

PROJECT MANUAL For



# **VOLUME 3**

# SOUTH SENECA CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2022 Capital Improvement Project Phase 2 7263 MAIN STREET OVID, NY 14847

OVID JR/SR HIGH SCHOOL SED#: 56-05-01-04-0-001-025 INTERLAKEN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SED#: 56-05-01-04-0-004-026

The design of this project conforms to all applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, the Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State, and the building standards of the New York State Education Department

ISSUED TO SED March 07, 2025 ISSUED FOR BID OCTOBER 03, 2025

HUNT 2541-040

# SECTION 00 01 12 TABLE OF CONTENTS

# PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

# **VOLUME I**

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
00 01 12 - Table of Contents
00 01 15 - List of Drawing Sheets
00 11 13 - Advertisement for Bids
00 12 00 - Request for Information
00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders (AIA A701)
00 31 32 - Geotechnical Data
00 41 13 - Bid Form
00 43 13 - Bid Bond (AIA A310)
00 44 00 - Equivalent Listing
00 45 13 - Qualifications Statement (AIA A305 and Exhibits A - E)
00 45 19 - Non-Collusion Affidavit
00 45 43 - Corporate Resolution
00 45 46.01 - Iran Divestment Act Certification
00 45 46.02 - Federal and State Certification
00 52 00 - Standard Form of Agreement (AIA A132)
00 61 13.13 - Performance Bond (AIA A312)
00 61 13.16 - Payment Bond (AIA A312)
00 62 16 - Sample Insurance Certificate with Supplemental Attachment (AIA Document G715)

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 12 00 - Multiple Contract Summary
01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures
01 21 00 - Allowances
01 22 00 - Unit Prices

00 73 43 - Wage Rate Requirements

00 72 00 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA A232)

- 01 23 00 Alternates
- 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures
- 01 29 00 Payment Procedures
- 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements
- 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- 01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedule
- 01 33 29.07 Prohibited Content Installer Certification
- 01 35 17 Alteration Project Procedures
- 01 40 00 Quality Requirements
- 01 40 00 Quality Control
- 01 41 00 Work Restrictions
- 01 41 13 Codes
- 01 45 33 Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures
- 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities
- 01 51 00 Temporary Utilities
- 01 51 10 Life Safety Requirements During School Construction
- 01 57 13 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- 01 61 16 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals

### **VOLUME II**

- 00 01 12 Table of Contents
- DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS NOT USED
- **DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE** 
  - 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
  - 03 54 00 Cast Underlayment
- DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY NOT USED
- **DIVISION 05 -- METALS NOT USED**
- DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES NOT USED
  - 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry

### 06 17 53 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses

### DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 05 53 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification

07 25 00 - Weather Barriers

07 84 00 - Firestopping

07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

### **DIVISION 08-- OPENINGS**

08 11 16 - Aluminum Doors and Frames

08 33 23 - Overhead Coiling Doors

08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls

08 71 00 - Door Hardware

08 80 00 - Glazing

### **DIVISION 09-- FINISHES**

09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

09 30 00 - Tiling

09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings

09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring

09 67 00 - Fluid-Applied Flooring

09 72 00 - Wall Coverings

09 91 23 - Interior Painting

### **DIVISION 10-- SPECIALTIES**

10 14 23 - Panel Signage

10 21 13.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments

### **DIVISION 11-- EQUIPMENT - NOT USED**

# **DIVISION 12-- FURNISHINGS**

12 36 00 - Countertops

12 48 13 - Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

### DIVISION 13-- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION - NOT USED

# **DIVISION 14-- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

14 26 00 - Limited-Use/Limited-Application Elevators

# 14 28 19 - Elevator Equipment

### DIVISION 19 - THEATRICAL EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

# **VOLUME III**

00 01 12 - Table of Contents

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION - NOT USED

**DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING** 

22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation

22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping and Specialties

22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC) - NOT USED

23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION - NOT USED

**DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL** 

26 05 00 - Common Work Results For Electrical

26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical

26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems

26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems

26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems

26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems

26 05 83 - Wiring Connections

26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices

26 24 16 - Panelboards

26 27 26 - Wiring Devices

26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches

26 51 00 - Interior Lighting

26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting

### **DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS**

27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems

27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems

27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems

27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling

# **DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 10 00 - Access Control

28 46 21.16 - Existing Fire Alarm System

### **DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK**

31 10 00 - Site Clearing

31 22 00 - Grading

31 23 16 - Excavation

31 23 16.13 - Trenching

31 23 23 - Fill

# **DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting

32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Course

32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

32 91 19 - Landscape Grading

32 92 19 - Seeding

### **DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES - NOT USED**

33 05 61 - Concrete Manholes

33 31 23 - Sanitary Sewerage Force Main Piping

33 32 18 - Pumps

- **DIVISION 34 TRANSPORTATION NOT USED**
- DIVISION 35 WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION NOT USED
- DIVISION 40 PROCESS INTEGRATION NOT USED
- DIVISION 41 MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT NOT USED
- DIVISION 42 PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT NOT USED
- DIVISION 43 PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE NOT USED
- DIVISION 44 POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT NOT USED
- DIVISION 45 INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT NOT USED
- DIVISION 46 WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT NOT USED
- DIVISION 48 ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION NOT USED

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

# **VOLUME I**

	N	R	ı
_		┏.	

G1.1 SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

### OVID MIDDLE/HIGH SCHOOL

# **CODE COMPLIANCE DRAWINGS**

HS-CO1.1 FIRST FLOOR CODE COMPLIANCE PLAN
HS-CO1.2 SECOND FLOOR CODE COMPLIANCE PLAN

# STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

HS-S0.1	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
HS-S1.1	FOUNDATION AND FRAMING PLANS
HS-S2.1	FOUNDATION AND FRAMING DETAILS

## ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

HS-A1.1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN AND DETIALS
HS-A8.1	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B & D
HS-A8.2	FIRST FLOOR WALL FINISH PLAN - PARTIAL AREA A, C, & D
HS-A8.3	FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR WALL FINISH PLAN - AREA C,D,& E
HS-A9.1	INTERIOR FINISH KEY AND SCHEDULES
HS-A9.2	INTERIOR SIGN TYPES
HS-A9.3	INTERIOR SIGNAGE PLACEMENT PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
HS-A9.4	INTERIOR SIGNAGE PLACEMENT PLAN - SECOND FLOOR.

### **ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS**

HS-E1.1	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN - AREA A AND B
HS-E1.2	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN - AREA D AND E

# PLUMBING DRAWINGS

HS-P0.1	BASEMENT SANITARY DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
HS-P1.1	BASEMENT SANITARY NEW WORK PLAN - AREA B

### MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

HS-H1.1 FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN - AREA B

# **TECHNOLOGY DRAWINGS**

HS-T1.1 FIRST FLOOR TECHNOLOGY PLAN

HS-T2.1 TECHNOLOGY DETAILS

### INTERLAKEN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

# **CODE COMPLIANCE DRAWINGS**

ES-CO1.1 CODE COMPLIANCE AND KEY PLANS

ES-CO1.2 CODE COMPLIANCE AREA PLANS

# SITE DRAWINGS

ES-L1.1	SITE DEMOLITION.	IMPROVEMENT.	AND UTILITY PLANS

ES-L2.1 GRADED BERM PLAN

ES-L3.1 SITE DETAILS

# ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

ES-A1.1	TOILET ROOM PLANS.	. ELEVATIONS.	. AND DETAILS

ES-A1.2 ALTERNATE TOILET ROOM PLANS

ES-A8.1 FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - PARTIAL AREA A

ES-A8.2 FIRST FLOOR WALL FINISH PLAN - AREA A

ES-A8.3 FIRST FLOOR WALL FINISH PLAN - PARTIAL AREA B, C,& D

ES-A9.1 INTERIOR FINISH KEY AND SCHEDULES

ES-A9.2 INTERIOR SIGNAGE TYPES

ES-A9.3 INTERIOR SIGNAGE PLACEMENT PLANS

### MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

ES-H1.1 MECHANICAL PLANS FOR ALTERNATES #1 & #2

### **ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS**

ES-E0.1	PARTIAL FIRST/SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
ES-E1.1	PARTIAL FIRST/SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN - AREA A
ES-E1.2	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN = AREA B & C

ES-E2.1	PARTIAL FIRST-SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - AREA A
ES-E3.1	SITE ELECTRICAL UTILITY PLAN

# PLUMBING DRAWINGS

ES-P0.1	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A & C
ES-P0.2	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION - AREA C & PARTIAL AREA D
ES-P1.1	FIRST & SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - AREA A
ES-P1.2	FIRST FLOOR SANITARY - AREA B & PARTIAL AREA D

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedules:
  - 1. Submit plumbing component identification schedule listing equipment, piping, and valves.
  - 2. Detail proposed component identification data in terms of of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding to be applied to corresponding product.
  - 3. Valve Data Format: Include id-number, location, function, and model number.
- C. Operation and Maintenance, O&M, Manual Data: Record actual locations of tagged valves, and provide laminated valve chart which includes valve tag numbers, location and function in chart form for placement into Operations and Maintenance Manual.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.

Letter Color: White.
 Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 Background Color: Black.

### 2.3 TAGS

- A. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch in diameter.
- B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter sized list, plastic laminated. Typewritten letter size list to include applied tag function description, valve tag number and location.

# 2.4 STENCILS (CONCEALED PIPING)

### A. Stencil Paint:

- 1. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrate indicated under conditions of service and application.
- 2. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Not exceeding 100g/l.
- 3. Background and Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

## 2.5 PIPE MARKERS (EXPOSED PIPING)

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.
- C. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
  - 1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
  - 2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
    - a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

### 2.6 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
  - 1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.
- B. Prepare surfaces for stencil painting, see Section 09 91 23.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping
- C. Identify water heaters, pumps, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Identify in-line pumps and other small devices with tags.

- D. Apply stencil painted identification in compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Identify unit with assigned id-number and area being served using pipe marking rules.
- E. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
  - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
  - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.
- G. Identify concealed piping, with stenciled painting. Identify exposed piping with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expanded polystyrene insulation.
- B. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
- C. Glass fiber insulation.
- D. Jacketing and accessories.

# 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping and Specialties: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- D. Section 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- B. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C449 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- E. ASTM C533 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017.
- F. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- G. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- H. ASTM C552 Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2022.
- I. ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2022.
- J. ASTM C591 Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation; 2022.
- K. ASTM C610 Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017.
- L. ASTM D1056 Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2020.

- M. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023
- N. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a.
- O. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

# 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- C. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

# 2.2 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.

- 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
- 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
- 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.1 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASTM C1136 Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation, Type II. Facing: 1 inch galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

## 2.3 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong.
  - 2. Certainteed Company.
  - 3. Manville Products
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
  - 1. K Value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 165 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
  - 4. Maximum Water Vapor Permeance: 5.0 perm inch.

### 2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.

### 2.5 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe Jacket.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Armstrong.
    - b. Owens Corning.
    - c. Knauf.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
    - b. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - c. Thickness: 15 mil.
    - d. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
  - 4. Insulation covering cold water systems shall contain integral vapor retarder system for moisture removal and mold prevention.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through penetrations of building assemblies or portions of assemblies having fire resistance rating of one hour or less. Provide intumescent firestopping when continuing insulation through assembly. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. Refer to Section 07 84 00 for penetrations of assemblies with fire resistance rating greater than one hour.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

L. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil, 0.001 inch thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. All sizes of Domestic Cold water, 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch Hot Water, 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch Hot Water Recirculation and 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch Tempered Water Piping:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
    - b. Cellular Glass Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
    - c. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
    - d. Cellular Foam Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. 1-1/2 inch and Larger Domestic Hot Water, Hot Water Recirculation and Tempered Water Piping:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
    - b. Cellular Glass Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
    - c. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
    - d. Cellular Foam Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      - 2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 22 10 05 PLUMBING PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.
- C. Domestic water piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- D. Domestic water piping, above grade.
- E. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, connections and specialties for:
  - 1. Sanitary sewer systems.
  - 2. Domestic water systems.
  - 3. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.
  - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 5. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.
  - Ball valves.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2020.
- B. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.
- C. ASTM D2241 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2020.
- D. ASTM D2466 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2021.
- E. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- F. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- G. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- H. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- I. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, hangers, supports and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog information including load capacity.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for additional provisions.
  - 2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with standards of the State of New York.
- C. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- D. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- E. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- F. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

## 2.2 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034. Schedule 80 for Elementary School force main. Schedule 40 for any other work.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

### 2.3 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241 SDR 26 with not less than 150 psi pressure rating.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

## 2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING AND ABOVE GRADE.

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn, 2-1/2 inches and smaller.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

### 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
  - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

# C. Plumbing Piping - Water:

- 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
- 6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
- 7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
- 8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
- 9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- 10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
- 11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

- 12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.

### E. INSERTS

1. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

#### F. FLASHING

- 1. Metal Flashing: 26 gage thick galvanized steel.
- 2. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage thick galvanized steel.
- 3. Lead Flashing:
  - a. Waterproofing: 5 lb./sq. ft sheet lead.
  - b. Soundproofing: 1 lb./sq. ft sheet lead.
- 4. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet compatible with roofing.
- 5. Caps: Steel, 22 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

### G. SLEEVES

- 1. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- 2. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- 3. Sealant: See Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.

### H. MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

 Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

### I. FIRESTOPPING

1. See Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping for firestopping requirements.

# 2.6 BALL VALVES

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
- 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com/#sle.
- 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, 304 Stainless Steel body, 304 stainless steel ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, stainless steel lever handle, threaded ends with union. Lead free.

### 2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR -LEAD FREE

A. Stainless steel bellow type, complies with and sized in accordance with PDI WH-201.

B. Pre-charged suitable for operation in temperature range 34 to 250 degrees F and maximum 150 psi working pressure.

### 2.8 FLOOR DRAIN / FLOOR SINK

A. Floor Drain, FD-1: ASME A112.21.1; cast iron two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and square adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- H. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- I. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- J. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- K. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- L. PVC piping is not allowed to be installed in places of assembly, plenum spaces, exit discharge corridors or stairs. Use cast iron or copper piping in these locations.
- M. Install firestopping at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves and piping.
- N. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to fixtures to prevent hammer or install air chambers on hot and cold water

supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch minimum, and minimum 18 inches long.

### O. Inserts:

- 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches
- 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

# P. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
- Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- 10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor-driven equipment with vibration isolation.
- 11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

# Q. Pipe Sleeve-Seal Systems:

- Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
- 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
- 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
- Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
- 5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
- 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- R. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

### S. Flashing

- 1. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- 2. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked 1 inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter-flash, and seal.
- 3. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
- 4. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.
- 5. Adjust storm collars tight to pipe with bolts; caulk around top edge. Use storm collars above roof jacks. Screw vertical flange section to face of curb.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, branch piping, or vertical risers.

### 3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Sanitary Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum on mains 4 inches and larger. Install branch mains smaller than 4 inch with 1/4 inch per foot minimum.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

### 3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.
- B. Domestic Water Systems:
  - 1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
  - 2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
  - 3. General
    - a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi. As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi.
- C. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

### 3.7 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Final water samples shall be sent to a State Department of Health approved testing lab in the State of New York and sample test results shall be submitted to A/E of record.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

### 3.8 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

 Test sanitary waste, vent piping and storm drainage system in accordance with Plumbing Code of the State of New York. B. Test domestic water piping system in accordance with Plumbing Code of the State of New York

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush valve water closets.
- B. Wall hung urinals.
- C. Wall-hung, solid surface, multistation lavatory units.
- D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping and Specialties.
- B. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASHRAE Std 18 Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- C. ASME A112.6.1M Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- D. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- E. ASME A112.18.9 Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- F. ASME A112.19.2 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.
- G. ASME A112.19.3 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2022.
- H. ASME A112.19.5 Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.
- I. ASSE 1070 Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.
- J. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023.
- K. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- L. ISFA 2-01 Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- M. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- N. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2022.
- O. ARI 1010 Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for additional provisions.
  - 2. Flush Valve Service Kits: One for each type and size.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plumbing piping, joints, faucets, etc. must comply with the requirements, and bear the label indicating the materials comply with the definition of "lead free" requirement of the Environmental Protection Agency "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act".
- B. Lead Water Testing: Lead water testing shall be conducted at all Lavatories, Sinks and Drinking Fountains in accordance with Public Health Law section 1370-a and 1110, Subpart 67-4 of Title 10 (Health) of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York and the Environmental Protection Agency 3T's for Reducing Lead in Drinking Water.
- C. School District reserves the right to accept or not accept installation unless results are not greater than the Department Of Health action level.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on-site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide standard manufacturer warranty for Plumbing Fixtures.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawing for Manufacturer, Model, Trim and Remarks.

### 2.3 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closet Bowl (WC-1): ASME A112.19.2; ADA compliant, 16-1/2 inch rim height, floor mount, siphon jet, vitreous china closet bowl with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud and 1.28 gallon flush volume.
- B. Water Closet Bowl (WC-2): ASME A112.19.2; 15 inch rim height, floor mount, siphon jet, vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud and 1.28 gallon flush volume.
- C. Flush Valve, Battery Powered Sensor Operated (WC-1,2): ADA compliant, exposed side mount chrome plated diaphragm type with infrared sensor, flush with four size C battery power source, escutcheon, seat bumper, integral screwdriver stop, vacuum breaker and 1.28 gallon flush volume for use with 1-1/2 inch top spud.
- D. Water Closet Accessories:
  - 1. Toilet mounting flange, bowl ring, mounting hardware, bolt caps. For handicap and non-handicap floor mounted water closets.

### 2.4 WALL HUNG URINALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation: www.amtcorporation.com/#sle.
  - 2. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Urinal, (UR1-, UR-2): ASME A112.19.2; ADA compliant, wall mount, washout, vitreous china urinal with shields, integral trap, elongated 14 inch rim from finished wall, 3/4 inch back spud, steel supporting hanger and 0.50 gallon flush volume.
  - 1. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
  - 2. Flush Operation: Sensor operated.
  - 3. Trapway Outlet: Integral.
- C. Flush Valve, Battery Powered Sensor Operated (UR-1, 2): ADA compliant, exposed side mount chrome plated diaphragm type with infrared sensor, flush with four size C battery power source, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop, vacuum breaker and 0.50 gallon flush volume for use with 3/4 inch top spud.
- D. Urinal Carriers:
  - ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs. For handicap and non-handicap urinals.

### 2.5 WALL-HUNG, SOLID SURFACE, MULTISTATION LAVATORY UNITS

- A. Description: Rectilinear, level-surface deck, seamless and integral elongated basin, with stainless steel enclosed pedestal cabinet.
- B. Deck and Bowl Material: Fabricate from molded engineered stone material consisting of natural quartz, granite, and other minerals in a matrix of thermoset acrylic modified bio-based polyester resin and meeting requirements of IAPMO Z124.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics: Smoke developed index less than 450, and flame spread index less than 25, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Number of Wash Stations: Three.
- E. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- F. Sensor-Operated Faucets:

- 1. High profile metering faucet with infrared and external temperature control.
- 2. Vandal-resistant meeting requirements of ASME A112.18.1 and ADA Standards compliant.
- 3. Body: Polished, chrome-plated commercial solid cast brass, with 4 inch (102 mm) centerset mounting with anti-rotation trim plate.
- 4. Tempered Water Supply: ADA Standards compliant lever on faucet body.
- 5. Aerator: Flow rate of 0.5 gpm at 20 to 80 psi operating range.
- 6. Sensor Module: Water conserving, vandal-resistant adjustable sensor unit with timing turn-off delay and stationary object automatic timed cutoff, with battery diagnostic light, serviceable from above deck.
- 7. Power Supply: 6 VDC lithium battery and single 115 VAC plug-in adapter.
- G. Access Panel: Stainless steel.
- H. Support Frame: Wall-mounted, heavy gauge, stainless steel.

# 2.6 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

#### A. General:

- Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
- 2. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
  - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
  - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify rough-ins for field connections match sizes and locations shown on drawings.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome-plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures. Provide supply stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- E. Install wall-mounted fixtures, trim, and accessories at heights indicated on drawings.
- F. Install new batteries in battery-powered fixtures at time of Date of Substantial Completion.
- G. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall carriers and bolts.

H. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended to hold fixture in place.

### 3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

 Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

## 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

# 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles:
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2012 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ASHRAE Std 70 Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.
- D. Test Reports: Rating of air outlet and inlet performance.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## 2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Provide square, stamped, multi-core, square, adjustable pattern, stamped, multi-core, square and rectangular, multi-louvered, square and rectangular, adjustable pattern, and

- multi-louvered diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way, and four way pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Frame: Provide surface mount, snap-in, inverted T-bar, and spline type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- D. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade, butterfly, and combination splitter volume control damper; removable core, sectorizing baffle, safety chain, wire guard, equalizing grid, operating rod extension, anti-smudging device, and gaskets for surface mounted diffusers with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

## 2.3 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

- A. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch, 1/2 by 1/2 by 1 inch, and 1 by 1 by 1 inch grid core.
- B. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.
- C. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 09 91 23.

## **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General requirements applicable to all components and systems included in Electric Work Prime Contract
- B. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section
- C. Make all electrical connections to equipment shown on Drawings and furnished by other Prime Contractors. Obtain approved wiring diagrams and location drawings for roughing in and final connections from Prime Contractor furnishing equipment. Provide disconnect switches, push button stations, and similar components, required but not furnished with equipment as shown on Drawings.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements:
- B. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.
- C. Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

American Institute of Architects

## 1.3 REFERENCES

ΔΙΔ

A.	AIA	American institute of Architects
B.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
C.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
D.	ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials
E.	IEEE	Institute of Electric and Electronic Engineers
F.	IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
G.	NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
Н.	NEC	National Electric Code
I.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
J.	NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
K.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
L.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

## 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Design Requirements Provide complete systems, properly tested, balanced, and ready for operation including necessary details, items and accessories although not expressly shown or specified, including (but not limited to):
  - 1. All wiring and conduit for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.

- 2. All electrical devices and equipment for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.
- B. Systems included, but not limited to:
  - 1. Electrical Distribution
  - 2. Electrical Connections
  - 3. Electric Layouts: Arrange all panels, disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, equipment, raceways, and similar components neatly, orderly and symmetrically. Provide 3/4-inch plywood backboards for all surface mounted panels, disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, and similar equipment. Arrangements shown on Drawings are diagrammatic only; provide and adjust raceways, wiring, and other components as required.
  - 4. Power Interruptions and Scheduled Outages: Coordinate scheduling of all power interruptions and outages with Owner. EC shall confirm with Owner prior to interruption of power, which building systems are considered critical and must remain operational during the interruption. If a scheduled power outage is to extend beyond one standard workday, EC shall provide temporary power to operate critical building systems (including, but not limited to fire alarm system, security system, building access control system, and building energy management control system).

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with all applicable Federal, State and Local Building and Electrical Codes, Laws, Ordinances, and Regulations, and comply with all applicable NFPA, National Electrical Code and Utility Company requirements and regulations. Provide Underwriter's Laboratory Seal on all materials.
- B. Permits and Inspections: Obtain all approvals, tests, and inspections required by Architect, Engineer, Local Electrical Inspector, agent or agency specified in Project Manual, or National, State, or Local Codes and Ordinances.
- C. Schedule electrical inspection by a third party inspection agency, such as New York State Board of Fire Underwriters or equivalent, acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction, and submit final inspection certificate to Architect.
- D. Furnish all materials and labor necessary for tests and pay all costs associated with tests and inspections.
- E. Conduct all tests under load for load balancing and where required by Codes, Regulations, Ordinances, or Technical Specification.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Take all reasonable precautions to store materials and products to protect finishes and not permit dust and dirt to penetrate equipment.
- B. Replace all equipment damaged beyond reasonable repair as required by Architect.
- C. Refinish any equipment with marks, stains, scratches, dents, etc., as required by Architect.

## 1.7 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. New Construction
  - 1. Openings, Chases, Recesses, Sleeves, Lintels and Bucks (required for admission of Electric Work Prime Contract systems and components): Coordinate requirements with General Work Prime Contractor for inclusion in General Work Prime Contract. Furnish all necessary information (e.g. locations and sizes) to General Work Prime Contractor in

- ample time for installation of systems and components included in Electric Work Prime Contract.
- 2. Anchor Bolts: Deliver to General Work Prime Contractor all anchor bolts required for Electric Work Prime Contract construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Work Prime Contract.
- Locate settings, check locations as installation in General Work Prime Contract progresses, and provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.
- B. Existing Construction: Unless otherwise specified, employ General Work Prime Contractor for all cutting, patching, repairing and replacing of general work required for installation of systems and components included in Electric Work Prime Contract. Secure approval before cutting.
  - Anchor Bolts: Deliver to General Work Prime Contractor all anchor bolts required for Electric Work Prime Contract construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Work Prime Contract. Provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.
  - Rough Openings in Roofs: Refer to Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.

## 1.8 ALTERATION PROCEDURES

- A. In locations where existing non-TCLP compliant fluorescent lamps are to be removed, all removals and disposal shall be in strict accordance with Section 01 35 17 Alteration Project Procedures, and Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal; Landfill diversion proposals; Waste Disposal Reports shall be done as part of Electrical Work Prime Contract.
- B. In locations where existing devices are indicated to be disconnected and removed and existing circuit is not scheduled to be reused:
  - 1. Remove circuit conductors back to source.
  - 2. Modify panel directory for that circuit.
  - 3. Remove all existing exposed and accessible conduit
  - 4. Provide blank cover plate over existing recessed junction boxes or back boxes. Paint cover plates in finished areas to match existing room finish.
  - 5. Patch and paint existing walls where disturbed by the electrical demolition. Refer to Section 01 35 17 Alteration Project Procedures for additional requirements for patching and painting.
- C. In locations where existing devices are to remain in place, ensure circuits feeding such devices remain operational. Modify existing circuits as required to allow new construction to occur and to maintain all necessary circuitry to existing devices.
- D. In locations where entire existing system is being removed or modified:
  - 1. Refer to individual system specification sections for Documentation and Testing Requirements prior to any alteration work on any system.
  - 2. Take all necessary measures to ensure that down time will not compromise safety
  - 3. Notify Owner, Architect and all other Prime Contractors not less than 2 weeks prior to interruptions in service.
  - 4. Coordinate work schedule to minimize duration of system outage during hours when building is occupied.
  - 5. Refer to Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for additional information and requirements.

## 1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 30 00 - Submittal Procedures and as modified below. Refer to submittal listing in each section for specific items required.

- B. Factory-Finished Surfaces: On all submittals, indicate standard factory color. Where more than one color is available, selection made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of Section 01 78 00, including submission of operating and maintenance instructions as item in "Electric Work Instructions" manual described in that section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Furnish and install all sleeves, inserts, panels, raceways, boxes, etc., ahead of general construction work and maintain Contractor personnel at Site during installation of general construction work to be responsible for and to maintain these items in position.
- B. Unless otherwise noted elsewhere in Contract Documents, bear expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of work of other trades made necessary by any fault, error or tardiness on part of Electrical Work Prime Contract or damage done by Electric Work Prime Contract. Employ and pay Prime Contractor whose work is involved.
- C. Do not cut waterproofed floors or walls for admission of any equipment or materials and do not pierce any structural members without written permission.

## 3.2 DEMONSTRATION OF COMPLETE ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Thoroughly demonstrate and instruct Owner's designated representative in care and operation of all electrical systems and equipment furnished and installed in Electric Work Prime Contract.
- B. System Operator: Maintain competent operator at building for at least 2 days in 2 consecutive weeks after Owner takes occupancy of major parts of building to operate systems and equipment in presence of Owner's representative.
- C. Factory Representative: In addition to demonstration and instruction specified above, provide technically qualified factory representatives from manufacturers of major equipment, to train Owner's representatives in care and operation of applicable products as specified in applicable technical sections of Division 26.
- Coordinate and schedule time and place of all training through the Architect at the Owner's convenience.
- E. Submit letters attesting to satisfactory completion of all instructions, including date of completion of instruction, names of persons in attendance and signature of Owner's authorized representative
- F. Architect's representative must be present when Owner's representatives participate in instruction.
- G. The following equipment and systems are included:
  - 1. Lighting dimming systems
  - 2. Fire alarm system

## 3.3 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Provide full inspection of exposed finishes.
- C. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris.
- D. Repair damaged surfaces including chips, scratches, and abrasions. Damp Rag clean all electrical equipment, panels, boxes, and accessories.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 26 05 05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.

## 3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Manufactured wiring systems.
- E. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- F. Wiring connectors.
- G. Electrical tape.
- H. Heat shrink tubing.
- I. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- J. Wire pulling lubricant.
- K. Cable ties.
- Firestop sleeves.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 05 Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- C. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- D. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- E. ASTM B787/B787M Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

- F. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- G. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.
- H. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- NECA 120 Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- J. NECA 121 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- K. NEMA WC 70 Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- L. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- M. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 183 Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 267 Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 493 Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
- 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Manufactured Wiring System Shop Drawings: Provide plan views indicating proposed system layout with components identified; indicate branch circuit connections.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with all requirements of the Energy Conservation Construction Code in the State of New York, including but not limited to US Department of Energy, IECC 2018, and ASHRAE 90.1, including all updates, revisions and amendments.
- B. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

 Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway or metal clad cable.
- E. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
- F. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway or metal clad cable.
- G. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
- H. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

- I. Underground Installations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
- J. Use solid conductors for all 12 AWG circuits. Use stranded conductors only for 10 AWG and larger.
- K. Use solid conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- L. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.
- M. Use 10 AWG stranded conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.
- N. Use 10 AWG stranded conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 150 feet.

## 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- L. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
  - Color Code:
    - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.

- 2) Phase B: Orange.
- 3) Phase C: Yellow.
- 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
- b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
  - 1) Phase A: Black.
  - 2) Phase B: Red.
  - 3) Phase C: Blue.
  - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
  - 1) Phase A: Black.
  - 2) Phase B: Red.
  - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- d. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

## 2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
    - d. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: www.iewc.com.
    - e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN.

## 2.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
  - 3. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
  - 4. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

### 2.5 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
  - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

- 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN or THHN/THWN.
- E. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor for exterior installations, or where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

#### 2.6 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. D&P Custom Lights & Wiring Systems, Inc: www.dandpcustomlights.com/#sle.
  - 3. RELOC Wiring Solutions, a brand of Acuity Brands, Inc: www.relocwiring.com/#sle.
  - 4. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.
- C. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.
- D. Branch Circuit Cables:
  - 1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Solid.
  - 2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
  - 3. Insulation: Type THHN.
  - 4. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  - 5. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- E. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.
- F. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

## 2.7 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors; split bolt type.
    - a. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- D. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- E. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:

- 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
- 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
- 3. Copper Conductors 6 AWG and larger: Use mechanical connectors where connectors are required.
- 4. Stranded Conductors: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- F. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- G. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- H. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- I. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type crimp configuration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## 2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
  - 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.

- 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
  - 3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
  - 4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
  - 4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
    - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
  - 6. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
  - 7. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
  - 1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
  - Protect cables from physical damage.
- H. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- I. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.

- 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- J. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- K. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- L. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- O. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use electrical tape.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- Q. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- R. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.
- S. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- T. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is only required for services and feeders. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground rod electrodes.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA GR 1 Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2017.
- C. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
- 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.
- D. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## E. Grounding System Resistance:

- 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.

## F. Grounding Electrode System:

- 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
  - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
  - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
- 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
  - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.

- b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
- c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
- 3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
  - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of steel reinforcing bars embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.

## 4. Ground Ring:

- a. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
- b. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
  - 1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
  - 2) Ground rod electrodes located at service entrance.
- 5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
  - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
  - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
- 6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

## G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:

- 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
- 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
- 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This
  includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
  - b. Metal gas piping.
- 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
- 9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
- 10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- 11. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
- H. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

### 2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
  - 2. Wire: Stranded Copper.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use bronze mechanical connectors for accessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
  - 4. Manufacturers Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
    - c. Erico International: www.erico.com.
    - d. O-Z Gedney: www.emerson.com.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 5. Manufacturers Exothermic Welded Connections:
    - a. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
    - b. O-Z Gedney: www.emerson.com.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  - 2. Material: Copper.
  - 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
    - b. Thomas & Betts
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
  - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- C. Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
- 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
- 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
- Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
- 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

 Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- D. Installer's qualification statement.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  - Products:
    - a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: www.gripple.com/#sle.
    - b. Gripple, Inc; Fast Trak: www.gripple.com/#sle.
    - c. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): www.gripple.com/#sle.
    - d. Gripple, Inc; Low Profile Bracket Kits: www.gripple.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
    - c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    - d. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 4. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  - 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
  - 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - . Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
    - b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
    - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
    - f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Manufacturers Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
    - b. Hilti. Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
    - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

- 2. Manufacturers Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
  - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
  - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
  - c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
- 4. Concrete: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
- 5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
- 6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
- 7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
- 8. Steel: Use beam clamps or machine bolts.
- 9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
- 10. Wood: Use wood screws.
- 11. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
  - a. Where approved by Architect.
  - b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
- 12. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
- 13. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
  - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  - d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
- 14. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
    - a. Minimum standoff: 1 inch.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
  - 5. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
  - 6. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
  - 7. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- J. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

# SECTION 26 05 33.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- F. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Aluminum electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- C. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Cable assemblies consisting of conductors protected by integral metal armor.
- D. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 31 23 16 Excavation.
- I. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- F. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

- G. NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- H. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- I. NEMA TC 3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 6A Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 651 Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 797A Electrical Metallic Tubing Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1242 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 2419 Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
- 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
- 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
- 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Work shall be inspected by a local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Contractor shall provide certificate of inspection prior to final payment request.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

## C. Underground:

- 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
- 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.

#### D. Embedded Within Concrete:

- 1. Within Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
  - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets
- K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- M. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
  - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Transformers.
    - b. Motors.
- N. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

## 2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
  - 3. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
  - 4. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch trade size.
  - 5. Underground, Exterior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
- F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

# 2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
  - 2. Picoma: www.picoma.com.
  - 3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
  - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
  - 3. Material: Use steel.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

## 2.4 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
  - 2. Gibson Stainless & Specialty Inc: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
  - 3. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products LLC: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
  - 4. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
  - 2. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

# 2.5 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
  - 3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
  - 4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

#### 2.6 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:

1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

# 2.7 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.
- C. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.
- D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

## 2.8 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
  - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- C. Fittings:
  - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

## 2.9 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
  - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
    - b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use aluminum.

## 2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
- 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
- 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
    - b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

# 2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
- B. Fittings:
  - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

## 2.12 ALUMINUM ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Conduit, a division of Hydro: www.americanconduit.com/#sle.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT aluminum electrical metallic tubing listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
- C. Fittings:
  - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; listed for use with aluminum EMT.
  - 2. Material: Use aluminum.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

# 2.13 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
  - 2. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
  - 3. Picoma: www.picoma.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 80 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C, schedule 40 not permitted.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## 2.14 ACCESSORIES

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- C. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf
- D. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.
- E. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
  - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
  - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- F. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where conduit is installed on an existing wall, paint conduit to match the wall finish.
- C. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- F. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install using only tools approved by manufacturer.
- G. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

- 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
- 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
- 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Electrical rooms.
  - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
- Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
- 6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
- 7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between pull points.
- 8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
- 9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
- 10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
- 11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Heaters.
  - b. Hot water piping.
  - c. Flues.
- 12. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

## I. Conduit Support:

- 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
- 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
- 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
  - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
- 5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
- 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
- 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
- 8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
- 9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

## J. Connections and Terminations:

- 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
- 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
- 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
- 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
- 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
- 6. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
- 7. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

#### K. Penetrations:

- 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
- 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
- 5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
- 6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
- Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

## L. Underground Installation:

- 1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 31 23 16 and Section 31 23 23.
- M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
  - 1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- N. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.
- O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  - 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

## P. Conduit Sealing:

- Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
  - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
  - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
  - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
- 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- Q. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- R. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.
- S. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 26 05 33.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- B. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.
- C. Floor boxes.
- D. Underground boxes/enclosures.
- E. Accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2017.
- H. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- I. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1203 Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
- 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
- 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 2. Use cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  - 3. Use cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
  - 4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  - 5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  - 6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  - 7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  - 8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  - Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  - 10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  - 11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  - 12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
  - 14. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
  - Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4, painted steel.
  - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
- 4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
  - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
  - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products: www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
  - 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
  - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 48 inches.
  - 4. Applications:
    - Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77, Tier 8 load rating.
    - b. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
  - 5. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
      - 2) MacLean Highline: www.macleanhighline.com/#sle.
      - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
    - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

## H. Box Locations:

- 1. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
- 2. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
  - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- 3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
- 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
- 5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
- 6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
- 7. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
- 8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
  - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
  - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
- 9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
- 10. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
  - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
  - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - c. Electrical rooms.
  - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

#### I. Box Supports:

- 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

- 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
- 4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.

## K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

- Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so
  that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface
  more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
- Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
- Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- O. Close unused box openings.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

## 3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 26 05 33.23 SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes metal channel (strut) used as raceway.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 5 Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 5A Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 111 Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 and conduit provided under Section 26 05 33.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
- Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

- 1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
- 2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
  - Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

#### 2.2 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5A.
- C. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.
- D. Type R1 Surface Raceway System:
  - 1. Raceway Type: Single channel, nonmetallic.
  - 2. Size: 7/8'W x 7/16"D #400BAC.
  - 3. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect.
  - 5. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
  - 6. Integrated Device Provisions:
    - a. Receptacles:
- E. Type R2 Surface Raceway System:
  - 1. Raceway Type: Single channel, nonmetallic.
  - 2. Size: 1 5/16'W x 7/16"D #800BAC.
  - 3. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect.
  - 5. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.

- 6. Integrated Device Provisions:
  - a. Receptacles:
    - 1) Comply with Section 26 27 26, except for finishes.
    - 2) Color: Match raceway.
    - 3) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
- F. Type R3 Surface Raceway System:
  - 1. Raceway Type: Two channel, nonmetallic with divider.
  - 2. Size: 4"W x 2"D #40N2.
  - 3. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect.
  - 5. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
  - 6. Integrated Device Provisions:
    - a. Receptacles:
      - 1) Comply with Section 26 27 26, except for finishes.
      - 2) Color: Match raceway.
      - 3) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 29 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- E. Close unused raceway openings.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

#### **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Underground warning tape.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NFPA 70E Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2021.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

## B. Sequencing:

- Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
- 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
  - In addition to identifying data specific to individual pieces of equipment listed, each
    equipment identification namplate or label shall include a date of installation in a
    MM/YYYY format.
    - a. Switchgear:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Switchboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
    - c. Motor Control Centers:
      - 1) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - d. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
      - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
      - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
      - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - e. Transformers:
      - 1) Identify kVA rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
      - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
    - . Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.

- g. Time Switches:
  - 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
- 3. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
  - a. Service equipment.
- 4. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
  - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
  - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
  - Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70, 110.16.
    - 1) Nominal system voltage.
    - 2) Available fault current.
    - 3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
    - 4) Date label applied.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
  - 2. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
    - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
    - d. In cable tray, at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
  - 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  - 4. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- C. Identification for Devices:
  - 1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
  - 2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
  - 3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
- D. Identification for Luminaires:
  - 1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## 2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
    - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
    - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - Materials: Conform to ASTM D709
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic nameplates suitable for exterior use.

- 3. Plastic Nameplates: Three-layer laminated acrylic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/8 inch; engraved text.
  - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
  - b. Color: Black letters on white background.
- 4. Letter Size: Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

#### B. Identification Labels:

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
  - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
  - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
- 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Use 3/16 inch black letters on clear background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles, control device stations

## 2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
  - 2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
  - 2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:
  - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on yellow background.

2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

 Clean and degrease surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 8. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 6 inch(es) below finished grade.
  - 1. At paved areas, install 3 inches below pavement section.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 26 05 83 WIRING CONNECTIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 Enclosed Switches.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

# B. Sequencing:

- 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
- 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Refer to equipment Schedules on drawing for specific requirements for each piece of equipment.:

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

## 3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vacancy sensors.
- B. Time switches.
- C. Daylighting controls.
- D. Lighting contactors.
- E. Accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting.
- G. Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. ANSI C136.24 American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols; 2020.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- G. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- H. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 916 Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 917 Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 60947-1 Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the placement of vacancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other
  potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by
  others.
- 2. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
- 3. Notify Architect/Engineerof any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Vacancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

## 2.2 VACANCY SENSORS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. SENSORWORX Inc,: https://www.sensorworx.com/.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 3. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

# B. All Vacancy Sensors:

- Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
- 2. Sensor Technology:
  - a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Vacancy Sensors: Designed to detect vacancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
- 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
- 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, load to be manual on and automatic off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
- 5. Dual Technology Vacancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
- Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
- 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
- 8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
- 9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
- Load Rating for Line Voltage Vacancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- 11. Provide with auxiliary relay: SPDT dry contacts.

# C. Ceiling Mounted Vacancy Sensors:

- 1. All Ceiling Mounted Vacancy Sensors:
  - a. Description: Low profile vacancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
  - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
  - c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
  - d. Provide with auxilary relay: SPDT dry contact
- 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Vacancy Sensors:
  - Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1000 at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
- D. Power Packs for Low Voltage Vacancy Sensors:

- 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage vacancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
- 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
- 4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

## 2.3 TIME SWITCHES

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## B. Digital Electronic Time Switches:

- Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
- 2. Program Capability:
  - a. 24-Hour Time Switches: Two channel, with same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
- 3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
- 4. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
- 5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
- 6. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
- 7. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
- 8. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:

#### C. Electromechanical Time Switches:

- 1. Description: Factory-assembled controller with motor-operated timing dial mechanism and adjustable trippers for setting on/off operations, listed and labeled as complying with UL 917.
- 2. Program Capability:
  - a. 24-Hour Time Switches: With same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
- 3. Schedule Capacity:
- 4. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
- 5. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
- 6. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:

# 2.4 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with vacancy sensors and manual override controls.
- B. Daylighting Control Dimming Modules for Low Voltage Sensors: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors and with specified dimming ballasts, for both continuous dimming of compatible dimming ballasts and switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
  - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, specified load to be continuously brightened as not enough daylight becomes available and continuously dimmed as enough daylight becomes available.

- 2. Control Capability: Capable of controlling up to three separately programmable channels, with up to 50 ballasts per channel.
- 3. Dimming and Fade Rates: Adjustable from 5 to 60 seconds.
- 4. Cut-Off Delay: Selectable and adjustable from 0 to 20 minutes.
- C. Power Packs for Low Voltage Daylighting Control Modules:
  - Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage daylighting control modules for switching of line voltage loads. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  - 3. Load Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

#### D. Accessories:

1. Where indicated, provide compatible accessory wall switches for manual override control.

#### 2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
  - 2. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Rockwell Automation Inc; Allen-Bradley Products; ab.rockwellautomation.com/#sle.
  - 4. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
  - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc; www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Enclosures:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
  - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switch Vacancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
  - Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Locate wall switch vacancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- G. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- H. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- I. Vacancy Sensor Locations:
  - Location Adjustments: Do not make adjustments to locations without obtaining approval from the Architect.
  - Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic vacancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- J. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

- K. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.
- L. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test vacancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area.
- D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.
- E. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust vacancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Adjust position of directional vacancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology vacancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

# 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

# 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

# SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendment (2017).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- F. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards; 2011.
- G. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- H. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 67 Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1699 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- B. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

# 2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Fronts:
    - Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

# 2.3 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Fusible Switches:

- 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
- Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

# B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

- Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- 2. Interrupting Capacity:
  - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
    - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
    - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
  - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 3. Conductor Terminations:
  - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- 4. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
    - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by setting dial.
    - 2) Long time delay.
    - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
    - 4) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  - Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
- 7. Provide type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
- 8. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 9. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
  - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

# 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- K. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- L. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- M. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

# 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

# SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- E. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

# B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Wiring Device Applications:
  - 1. Receptacles Installed Outdoors or in Damp or Wet Locations: Use weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with weatherproof covers.
  - 2. Provide GFCI protection for:
    - a. Receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
    - b. Receptacles installed in kitchens.
    - c. Receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
  - 3. Single Receptacles Installed on Individual Branch Circuits: Provide receptacle ampere rating equal to branch circuit rating.
- C. Wiring Device Finishes:
  - 1. Provide wiring device finishes as described below, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Color as selected by Architect with stainless steel wall plate.

# 2.2 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

- SENSORWORX Inc: https://www.sensorworx.com/ .
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Switches General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

# 2.3 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
  - GFCI Receptacles General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  - 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

# 2.4 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices
  - 2. Size: Standard.
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- Basis of Design: Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
  - 1. Material type and color to be selected and approved by Owner and Architect.

- C. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed. Hubbell #WP8M or approved equal.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type. Hubbell #WP26M or approved equal.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- G. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- K. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- M. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

# SECTION 26 28 16.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

# 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler Hammer: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Provide enclosed switches and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

# 2.2 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- G. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- L. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- Provide fuses for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufactuer's recommendations.
- I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

# 3.5 CLEANING

- Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

# SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

# 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- B. NECA/IESNA 502 Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- C. NEMA LE 4 Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

# 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
- 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

# 2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

#### G. Recessed Luminaires:

- 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- 2. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

# 2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

#### C. Battery:

- 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
- Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

# 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Chain hang pendant luminaires in utilitarian spaces.
- B. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
  - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
  - Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners
  - 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
  - 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

# G. Recessed Luminaires:

- 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.

# H. Suspended Luminaires:

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
- 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
- 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
- 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Emergency Lighting Units:
  - Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

# 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

# 3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

#### 3.9 ATTACHMENTS

A. Luminaire schedule located on contract drawings.

# SECTION 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Poles and accessories.
- D. Precast Concrete Pole Bases.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.
  - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including time switches.
  - 2. Includes lighting contactors.
- E. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Backfilling of Light Pole Bases.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO LTS Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals; 2013, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- B. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- C. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2022.
- D. ASTM C33/C33M Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.
- E. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2022a.
- F. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- G. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- H. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- I. NECA/IESNA 501 Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
- 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

# 2.2 LUMINAIRES

# A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
- 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
- 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.

- 4. KURTZON Lighting, Inc; www.kurtzon.com/#sle.
- 5. RAB Lighting, Inc: www.rablighting.com/#sle.
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

# 2.3 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

#### 2.4 POLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
  - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
  - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
  - 4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation: www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle.
  - 5. RAB Lighting, Inc: www.rablighting.com/#sle.
- B. All Poles:
  - Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.

# 2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE POLE BASE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Binghamton Precast: www.binghamtonprecast.com.
  - 2. Kistner Concrete Products: www.kistner.com
  - 3. Lakelands Concrete Products: www.lakelandsconcrete.com.
  - 4. Zeiser Precast: www.zeiserwilbertvault.com.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Pole Bases:
  - Pre-engineered factory precast concrete and support components suitable for light poles and luminaires to be installed.
    - a. All precast concrete pole bases shall be supplied by a single manufacturer.

- 2. Structural Design Criteria:
  - a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
- 3. Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.
  - a. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
  - b. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
  - c. Compressive strength at 28 days: 4,000 psi, minimum.
- 4. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed.
  - a. Embedment from surface: Three inches, minimum.
- 5. Light pole anchors: As furnished by pole base manufacturer to match pole.
  - a. Field locating, grouting or caulking of anchor rods shall not be permitted.
- 6. Electrical Conduit: Integrally cast PVC or Flexible conduit opening.
  - a. Size and quantity to accommodate all pole mounted equipment and grounding.
- 7. Shape: Square straight embedment; Square straight exposed.
- 8. Finish for exposed portion:
  - a. Smooth finish free of air bubbles, honeycombs, joint marks, chips or spalling.
  - b. Exposed edges: 1/2 inch chamfer.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
    - a. Provide Precast Concrete Pole Bases as specified.
    - b. Coordinate installation of bases with all other affected trades.

- c. Excavation for Pole Bases shall be either open cut or auger drilling, and create a minimum of six inch annular space around the perimeter of the base..
- d. Compact base of excavation prior to adding manufacturer's recommended stone setting base.
- e. Install foundations plumb, and support during backfilling to maintain plumb.
- f. Backfill according to manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with Section 31 23 23 to base of conduit trench.
- g. Repair any exposed surfaces damaged by installation to match color and texture of surrounding surfaces.
- h. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
- i. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.

# 2. Grounding:

- a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- 3. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

#### 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

#### 3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

# SECTION 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding Busbars.
- B. Telecommunications Equipment Bonding Conductors.
- C. Beam Grounding Clamps.
- D. Bonding Hardware.
- E. Wire.
- F. Mechanical connectors.

# 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 27 05 28 Pathways For Communications Systems.
- B. Section 27 05 53 Identification For Communications Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BICSI TDMM Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 14th Edition; 2020.
- B. NECA/BICSI 607 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods forCommercial Buildings; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. TIA-607 Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.
- E. UL 1581 Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, For submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data on grounding and bonding equipment and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to earth ground.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for active electrodes.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide grounding, surge protection and lightning protection of telecommunications system in accordance with latest version of Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection chapter of the BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607, and NFPA 70.
  - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- B. Assure that the "as installed" system is correctly and completely documented including engineering drawings, manuals, and operational procedures in such a manner as to support maintenance and future expansion of the system.
- Cables and cable assemblies shall be VW-1 flame rated and comply with UL 1581 and CSA Certified.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, such as UL.

# 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

# 1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

# 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

# 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Complete grounding and bonding of building reinforcing steel prior concrete placement.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

- A. Panduit: www.panduit.com.
- B. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for substitution procedures.

# 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this grounding system is to create a low impedance path to earth ground for electrical surges and transient voltages. Lightning, fault currents, circuit switching (motors turning on and off), and electrostatic discharge (ESD) are common causes of these surges and transient voltages. An effective grounding system minimizes the detrimental effects of these electrical surges, which include degraded network performance and reliability and increased safety risks.
- B. The grounding system must be intentional, visually verifiable, adequately sized to handle expected currents safely, and directs these potentially damaging currents away from sensitive network equipment. As such, grounding must be purposeful in its design and installation. The following four issues require special consideration:
  - Although AC powered equipment typically has a power cord that contains a ground wire, the integrity of this path cannot be easily verified. Thus, many equipment manufacturers require grounding above and beyond that which is specified by local electrical codes, such as the National Electrical Code. Always follow the grounding recommendations of the manufacturer when installing equipment.
  - 2. While the building steel and metallic water piping must be bonded to the grounding system for safety reasons, neither may be substituted for the telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB).
  - 3. Electrical continuity throughout each rack or cabinet is required to minimize safety risks. Hardware typically supplied with bolt-together racks is not designed for grounding purposes. Additionally, most racks are painted and paint is an insulator. Unless rack members are deliberately bonded, continuity between members is incidental, and in many cases, unlikely.
  - 4. Any metallic component that is part of the data center, including equipment, racks, ladder racks, enclosures, cable trays, etc. must be bonded to the grounding system.
- C. The communications grounding systems shall use the Building Grounding Electrode as the grounding element.
  - 1. The following elements shall not be acceptable as grounding electrodes:
    - a. Building Plumbing System.
    - b. Gas Piping System.
    - c. Fire Sprinkler System.

#### 2.3 GENERAL

- A. Two-hole lugs shall be used wherever possible to resist loosening when twisted (bumped) or exposed to vibration. All lugs shall be irreversible compression and meet NEBS Level 3 as tested by Telcordia. Lugs with inspection windows shall be used in all non-corrosive environments so that connections may be inspected for full conductor insertion.
- B. Die index numbers shall be embossed on all compression connections to allow crimp inspection.

- C. Lugs, HTAPs, grounding strips, and busbars shall be UL Listed and made of premium quality tin-plated electrolytic copper that provides low electrical resistance while inhibiting corrosion.
- D. Antioxidant shall be used when making bonding connections in the field.

#### 2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

#### A. General:

- 1. Meeting NECA/BICSI 607 and TIA-607 requirements for network systems bonding applications.
- 2. Rectangular copper bar, tin-plated to inhibit corrosion.
- 3. Pre-assembled mounting bracket, fully insulated from busbar.
- 4. Pre-drilled paired holes to accommodate two hole lugs, quantity as determined by size of busbar required:
  - a. 1/4 inch stud holes, 5/8 inch on center.
  - b. 3/8 inch stud holes, 1 inch on center.

#### 2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING WIRE

- A. All grounding and bonding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper wire.
  - 1. Jackets shall be VW-1 Flame Rated in accordance with UL 1581.
    - a. Color: Distinctive green or green/yellow.
- B. The Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) in each telecommunications space shall be grounded / earthed to the Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) located at the service entrance. The gauge of the connecting copper ground / earth cable, known as the Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) shall follow BICSI TDMM Manual and TIA-607 guidelines, as is shown in the table below.

TBB Length in Linear feet	TBB Size (AWG)
Less than 13	6
14 - 20	4
21 - 26	3
27 - 33	2
34 - 41	1
42 - 52	1/0
53 - 66	2/0
Greater than 66	3/0

C. The TMGB will be bonded to building steel and grounded to the electrical service ground according to BICSI TDMM Manual and TIA-607 guidelines. In telecommunications spaces with only one rack, the rack jumper cable shall be connected directly to the TGB. The gauge of connecting copper ground cables shall be sized as shown in the table below.

Equipment / Purpose	Copper Cable Size (AWG)
Bonding conductor to each PDU or panel board serving the room	Size per NEC 250.122 and manufacturer requirements
Conduits, water pipes, and ducts	6
Bonding conductor to HVAC equipment	6
Cable trays / ladder racks	6
Building columns	4
Aisle grounds (over head or under floor) of the common bonding network	1/0

#### 2.6 COMPRESSION LUGS

- A. Lugs shall meet NEBS Level 3 requirements as tested by Telcordia.
- B. Two hole lugs for connection of grounding wire to busbars, racks, cabinets, all data equipment, cable runway, building steel, etc.
  - 1. Combination hole and slot may be used for greater flexibility in connectivity.
    - a. Field modification of mounting holes shall not be accepted.
- C. Long barrel to maximize number of crimps and reduce pullout of copper conductors.
  - 1. Barrel shall have inspection window to ensure full conductor insertion.
  - 2. Ground conductor shall be fully crimped by compatible power crimper and dies.
    - a. Hand crimping of lugs shall not be accepted.
- D. Tin plated copper to inhibit corrosion.
- E. Product:
  - 1. Code Conductor Model: LCC-W Series

#### 2.7 GROUNDING CLAMP FOR CONDUITS

- A. Dual rated for copper conductors to copper pipe, galvanized pipe or steel conduit.
- B. High strength aluminum alloy.
  - 1. Tin plated for corrosion and oxidation resistance.
- C. Product:

Pipe Grounding Clamp (0.5"- 1" Pipe)
 Pipe Grounding Clamp (1.25" - 2" Pipe)
 Pipe Grounding Clamp (2.5"- 4" Pipe)
 Model GC-15A-Q
 Model GC-18A-X
 Model GC-22A-4

# 2.8 UNIVERSAL BEAM GROUNDING CLAMP

- A. Copper grounding clamp in conformance with UL 467.
  - 1. Provides mounting pad suitable for a two-hole compression lug.
  - 2. Suitable on steel flanges from 1/4 inch through 5/8 inch.
- B. Provide for any grounding connections made to beams.
- C. Product:

1. Universal Beam Grounding Clamp Model GUBC500-6

## 2.9 SPLIT BOLT COPPER GROUNDING CLAMP

- A. High strength copper alloy.
  - 1. Pressure bar with hex nut tightening.
- B. Grounding connection for wire tray / baskets.
- C. Product:

Split Bolt - Copper
 Split Bolt - Copper: Tin-Plated for galvanized
 Model SBC3-C
 Model SBCT3-C

# 2.10 PAINT PIERCING GROUNDING WASHER KIT

- A. Bonds frame members on bolt-together racks.
- B. Product:

Paint Piercing Grounding Washer Kit Model RGW-100-1Y

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils, surface contaminants at connection points using an abrasive pad and provide antioxidant compound.
- B. Antioxidant shall be used when making all bonding connections in the field.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607, and NFPA 70.
- B. Install all components in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Install all components of the grounding system in a manner so that they are intentional, visually verifiable, adequately sized to handle expected currents safely, and to direct potentially damaging currents away from sensitive network equipment.
- D. Install routing for grounding conductor as short and direct as practical.
- E. Install routing of bonding conductors with minimum number of bends and splices. Use sweeping bends.
- F. Position grounding busbars near associated equipment and insulate from supports.
- G. Label grounding conductors and grounding bus bars in accordance with BICSI guidelines and Section 27 05 53 Identification For Communications Systems.
- H. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- C. Visually inspect from each bus bar to main grounding electrode service location.
- D. Test in accordance with BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607 and NFPA 70.
- E. When improper grounding is found during testing, check entire project, perform corrections, and perform retesting.
- F. Installations not conforming to BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607 and NFPA 70 shall be subject to manufacturer grounding audit to identify correction requirements. Grounding audit and corrections required shall be at the expense of the contractor performing the improper installation.

# SECTION 27 05 28 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. J-Hooks
- B. Cable Ties

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 2043 Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- B. NEMA VE 2 Metal Cable Tray Installation Guidelines.
- C. ANSI/UL 5 Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

## 1.5 SCOPE

- A. The Interior Communications Pathways will provide a distribution system for all system cabling that will be served by the systems shown on contract drawings. The pathways for a building may include all or some of the following, cable tray, continuous conduit systems, conduit stubs, sleeves, fire rated pathways, cable hangers, surface raceways. Interior pathway design shall follow all BICSI TDMM design recommendations and TIA568-B and TIA569-A standards.
  - 1. Cabling pathways will be concealed wherever possible.
  - 2. Corridors/Rooms/Spaces with inaccessible ceiling spaces (spline type ceilings, Hard ceilings) will require surface raceway on walls or ceilings.
  - 3. Exposed conduit and Raceway shall be run parallel and at right angles to building lines, and be painted to match existing surfaces.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for all products specified in this Section.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations and routing.
  - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for Conduit pathway runs, Conduit Sleeve penetrations, and Conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs (where permitted).
  - 2. Indicate proposed arrangement for J Hook pathways.

- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing of Major Pathways and locations of supports for cable tray.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIRE RATED CONDUIT PENETRATIONS

- A. Description: The firestop assembly for use in through-penetration firestop systems. The assembly shall be classified for use in one-, two-, three-, and four-hour rated gypsum, concrete and block walls and shall match the fire rating of the wall/floor that is being penetrated. The assembly shall be classified for use in one-, two-, and three-hour rated concrete floors. Firestop between wall opening and around outside of conduit sleeves with Firestop material per Section 07 84 00.
- B. Firestop Assembly(s) shall be in accordance with All applicable codes and Standards. Provide intumescent removable firestop forming material and putty around cables within conduit sleeves, or Fire Rated Conduit Sleeve Fittings for conduits 2" Dia. and above.
- C. All conduit sleeves to have bushings or fittings for cable protection.
- D. Provide acceptable grounding connection on conduit sleeves/bushings/fittings to allow for connection of ground wire per Sections 26 05 26, 27 05 26.

## 2.2 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Where required in inaccesible locations, including but not limited to above splined or hard ceilings, provide surface raceways.

# 2.3 J-HOOKS

- A. Saddle style cable supports / hangers.
  - 1. Non-metallic cable support hook to prevent metal to cable contact, with integral cable retaining means.
  - 2. Appropriate metallic hanging means for attachment to walls, ceilings, threaded rods, beams or purlins.
  - 3. Tested and Listed in accordance with UL 2043 as suitable for use in air handling spaces.
  - 4. Bundle capacity: Two inches, minimum.

#### B. Product:

- 1. Panduit; J Pro Cable Support: www.panduit.com.
- 2. Or Approved Equal
- 3. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.4 CABLE TIES

A. Reusable and releasable hook-and-loop style ties.

- 1. Width: 0.75 inch, minimum.
- 2. Operating range: -22 degrees F to 194 degrees F.
- 3. Color: Black.
- B. Zip Ties shall not be permitted.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS WORK

- A. Maintain access to existing cable tray and other pathway installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel to otherwise inaccessible spaces.
- B. All pathways shall be evaluated prior to adding any cabling within.
- C. Existing conduit sleeve pathways that are re-used shall not be filled beyond 40% fill factor and shall be firestopped. See Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- D. Existing cable tray pathways that are re-used shall not be filled beyond 40% fill factor and where applicable at wall penetrations, shall be firestopped per applicable ratings and codes.
- E. Existing Conduit Sleeve penetrations that are abandoned shall be Firestopped/infilled per applicable ratings and codes.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Support all pathways and fasten to structure with hardware specifically designed to support the total weight of the pathway and all included cables. Install supports at each connection point, at end of each run, and at other points to maintain the weight limit and to withstand cable pulling.
- B. Firestop Assembly(s) shall be labeled in accordance with UL F ratings and T ratings at both sides of penetration. Provide label on wall below / near the firestop assembly in a location that is easily seen.
- C. J Hooks: Install cable types in separate open cable hanger segment. Do not mix coaxial, optical fiber cable or any other cable type in the same support. If cables have more than 12 inches of sag, install additional J-Hooks. Cables to maintain minimum 4 inches above ceiling grid. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.
- D. If a conduit run requires:
  - 1. More than two 90 degree bends, provide a pull point or pull box between sections with two bend or fewer.
  - 2. A reverse bend (between 100 degrees and 180 degrees) insert a pull point or pullbox at each bend having an angle from 100 degrees and 180 degrees.
  - 3. A third 90 degree bend (between pull points or pull boxes) Derate conduit capacity of the run that has the third bend by 15% except when:
    - a. the total run is not longer than 33 feet.
    - b. the conduit size is increased.
    - c. One of the bends is located within 12 inches of the cable end feed.
- E. Where raceways or cable trays penetrate fire-rated walls, floors or roofs, sleeve and seal opening around raceways and cable trays with UL listed firestop assemblies equal to fire rating of walls, floors or roofs. Seal penetrations through all floors or roofs to provide and maintain a watertight installation. Conduit sleeves, where required, shall be sized for proper sealing and extend Min. 2 inches above the surface. The installation shall be in compliance with UL listed firestopping assembly.

- F. Conduits shall be:
  - 1. Clean dry and unobstructed
  - 2. Reamed and fitted with bushings. Metal conduits to have ground clip / ground wire connectors
  - 3. Labeled for identification
  - 4. Equipped with a pull cord that has a min. test rating of 90kg (200lb.)
- G. A pull cord that has a min. test rating of 90kg (200lb. shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any pathway.
- H. Cable pathways shall not be filled greater than the TIA/EIA-569-A maximum fill for the particular type.
- I. Pathways deemed overfilled upon installation will not be accepted and shall be remedied at Contractor expense.
- J. Install expansion connectors where recommended by manufacturer as indicated on Drawings.
- K. Install firestopping in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to sustain ratings when passing cable pathway through fire-rated elements.

## 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing of Major Pathways and locations of supports for cable tray.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 27 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Labels
- B. Wire markers
- C. Conduit markers

# 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.
- B. Section 27 10 05 Communications Copper Cabling.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- B. TIA-606-B Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; Rev B, 2012 (with Addenda; 2015).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard product data sheet, including part number and description for each product
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit labeling plan for review and approval prior to commencing labeling.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

- A. Panduit: www.panduit.com.
- B. Or approved equal.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for substitution procedures.

#### 2.2 LABELS AND WIRE MARKERS

- A. Comply with the requirements of TIA-606 and TIA-606-B standards.
- B. Thermal transfer, laser, or inkjet type.
- C. Lettering: Black on white background.
  - 1. Sized according to label; not less that 1/8 inch.
- D. Application:
  - 1. Access Control Continuous tape Model T038X000FJC-BK

#### 2.3 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY MARKERS

- A. Vinyl snap-on, non-adhesive:
  - 1. Fiber Conduit and Innerduct Label

Model PCV-FORY

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Follow manufacturer's requirements for preparation.
- C. Install identifying devices after completion of any painting.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's requirements for installation.
- B. Mark data cabling within 2 inches from each end. Install additional marking at accessible locations along the cable run.
- C. All labels shall be installed such that they will be visible following installation.
  - 1. Install parallel to cables or equipment lines.
- D. Contractor shall install identification on all of the following:
  - 1. Access Control Devices at each end.
- E. All labeling nomenclature shall comply with TIA-606-B cable labeling standards.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 27 10 05 COMMUNICATIONS COPPER CABLING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper communications cable and terminations.
- D. Communications grounding and bonding.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.
- C. Section 27 05 28 Pathways For Communications Systems.
- D. Section 27 05 53 Identification For Communications Systems.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BICSI N1 Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- B. EIA/ECA-310 Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; 2005e.
- C. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- D. ICEA S-90-661 Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 262 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air Handling Spaces.
- G. TIA-568 (SET) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2020.
- H. TIA-569 Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- I. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- J. TIA-607 Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.
- K. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- L. UL 444 Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1863 Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
- 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages, specifications and data sheets for each product incorporated into the Work.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Installer certification from the cable manufacturer MUST be submitted as part of the bid de-scoping process. The Certified Installer certificate cannot be site specific to this project and must be pre-existing for 12 months prior to the bid due date.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- G. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- H. Field Test Reports.
- I. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
  - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
  - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- C. All work shall be provided in a neat and workmanlike manner. All methods of construction that are not specifically described or indicated in the contract documents, shall be provided in accordance with industry standards and shall be subject to the control and approval of the Owner's representative.

- D. Equipment and materials shall be of the quality and manufactures indicated. The equipment specified is based on the acceptable manufacturers listed. Where "approved equal" is stated, equipment shall be equivalent in every way to that of the equipment specified, and subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- E. Installer Qualifications:
  - Company specializing in installing products specified in this section with minimum three
    years documented experience, and with service facilities within 120 miles of project. The
    contractor must be approved by the manufacturer for cabling solutions a qualified BICSI
    trained installer who also is certified to install the solution able to be warrantied by the
    Manufacturer.
  - The contractor is responsible for workmanship and installation practices in accordance
    with the Manufacturer's Certified Program. Contractor Project Manager on site must be
    manufacturer certified in the copper information transport systems to be installed. At least
    30 percent of the installation and termination crew must be certified by Manufacturer with
    a Technicians Level of Training.
- F. Contractor must have 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
  - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 2. All Supervisors and a minimum of 30% of installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
  - Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.
  - 4. Provide evidence from at least two projects that have been in use for at least 18 months; submit project name, address, and written certification by user.
  - 5. Field technicians shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the type of system specified.
- G. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- H. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer shall provide a complete Cable Products Static, Dynamic, and Applications Warranty for a period of 20 years for high performance cabling systems that meet application requirements. The warranty shall include all cable installed in the structured cabling system.
- D. Warranty shall be written in the name of the Owner, and include the following:
  - 1. Identification of the Manufacturer's Certified Installer.
  - 2. That the Installer has completed the Manufacturer's Certification Program.
  - 3. That the Installer has fulfilled all the requirements of the Manufacturer's Certified Program.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCESS CONTROL CABLING

A. Plenum Cable for access control circuits: stranded bare copper conductors, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; suitable for use for Class 2 circuits in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

1. 18 AWG, shielded, 2 conductor

a.	Belden	Part Number 6300FE
b.	Genesis	Part Number 32141012

2. 18 AWG, shielded, 4 conductor

a. Genesis Part Number 32151012

3. 18 AWG, shielded, 6 conductor

a. Genesis Part Number 32161012

4. 16 AWG, shielded, 2 conductor

a. Genesis Part Number 32211112

5. 16 AWG, shielded, 4 conductor

a. Genesis Part Number 32221012

# 2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Contractor shall be responsible and assume all costs for removal and replacement of any substituted product installed without prior written approval. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to labor, materials as well as any penalties, fees or costs incurred for late completion.

# 2.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent end to end system of cabling and pathways for data communications, including but not limited to cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, support devices, racks and cabinets, outlets, patch panels, and patch cables.
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
  - 2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
  - 3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
  - 4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. System Description:
  - 1. Provide additional outlets where indicated on drawings.

# 2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with TIA-607.
- B. Comply with Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems .

## 2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606.
- B. Comply with 27 05 53 Identification For Communications Systems.

#### 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
- B. All Networks shall be installed per applicable standards and manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- D. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.
- E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- F. Contractor must remove all abandoned cable per Article 800 of the National Electrical Code and per TIA and BICSI standards, recycling these materials where possible. Removal of orphaned cable is mandatory. Contractors must consider this when placing bids.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with 27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

# A. Copper Cabling:

- 1. Use only type CMP plenum-rated cable, do not install below 32°F. If cable is stored below 32°F allow the cable to condition to room temperature 68°F as close to room temperature +/- 10°F 48 hours prior to installation.
- Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of no more than manufacturers recommendations. Cable bundle quantities in excess of manufacturers recommendations may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle and degrade cable performance.
- 3. Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than .125 inch from point of termination.
- 4. Any cable installed by the contractor exceeding 90 meters (295 feet) long must be replaced and routed to reduce length to 90 meters or less. Complete all cable re-routing at no additional cost to the Owner. Identify in writing to Architect/Engineer prior to installation of any cables that cannot be reduced to 90 meters or less in length.
- 5. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
- 6. Do not pre pull cable out of box / reel prior to installing.
- 7. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
- 8. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
- 9. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- 10. Protect from paint and other damaging contaminants. (any painted / contaminated cables shall be replaced at contractor's expense).

- 11. Leave sufficient slack in the ceiling to reach any telecommunications outlet/connector within room.
- 12. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
- 13. Where cables are housed in conduits, the backbone and horizontal cables shall be installed in separate conduits
- 14. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.
- 15. If cables have more than 12" of sag, install more hangers.
- 16. Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices) except for transition points, or consolidation points.
- 17. Cable shall have no physical defects such as cuts, tears or bulges in the outer jacket. Cables with defects shall be replaced.
- 18. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all cables that do not pass required bandwidth and throughput tests.

#### B. Identification:

1. Use mechanically generated wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
  - 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
  - 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
  - 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- D. Labeling per 27 05 53 Identification For Communications Systems
- E. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

# 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 28 10 00 ACCESS CONTROL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Access control system requirements.
- B. Access control units and software.
- C. Access control point peripherals, including readers.
- D. Accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.
  - Includes door hardware with integral request to exit devices.
- C. Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems
- D. Section 27 05 53 Identification For Communications Systems
- E. Section 27 10 05 Communications Copper Cabling

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 262 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- G. NFPA 730 Guide for Premises Security.
- H. NFPA 731 Standards for the Installation of Electronic Premises Security
- I. UL 294 Access Control System Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide suitable door hardware as required for both access control functionality and code compliance.
- 2. Coordinate the placement of readers with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for equipment at required locations.

- 4. Coordinate the work with Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier for access control equipment, installation, testing, adjusting, integration, and system start-up.
- 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meetings:
  - 1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review reader and equipment locations.
  - Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss access control system interface requirements.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- D. Design Data: Standby battery/UPS calculations.
- E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- G. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- I. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- J. Field quality control test reports.
- K. Maintenance contracts.
- L. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.
- M. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
  - Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- N. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- O. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Deliver blank credentials to Owner as directed.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. NFPA 70.
  - 2. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code).

- 3. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with access control systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.
  - 1. Contract maintenance office located within 100 miles of project site.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

 A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The intent of this specification is to lay out the infrastructure requirements for an expansion of the Owner's Access Control System (ACS) and coordinate the installation of the security equipment furnished to the electrical contractor at points indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Provide all structured cabling, terminations, boxes, conduit, penetrations, sleeves, wire-mold, fasteners, and common installation material such that the project has a complete and workable access control system compliant with this Section. Hardware products which do not meet this design as laid out in Sections 27 05 28 Pathways For Communications Systems and 27 10 05 Communications Copper Cabling, shall not be acceptable.
- C. Install all equipment furnished by the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier referred to in this specification as the Integrator. The electrical contractor shall coordinate with the Integrator the transmittal of equipment, verification of the access control schedule, field

- installation, and commissioning of the communications cabling system that supports the system.
- D. The electrical contractor shall provide all necessary coordination with the Integrator to produce a fully commissioned Access Control System.

# 2.2 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. ACS equipment for the project shall be purchased by the Owner via New York State Contract.
  - 1. Identified products shall be installed by the Owner or System Integrator.
  - 2. Remaining products identified as furnished by the Owner shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.
- B. The Owner has further entered into a separate contract for Manufacturer's Representative Services.
  - 1. The term Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier shall be synonymous with and interchangeable with the terms Integrator or System Integrator.
- C. For a complete listing of Owner-Furnished products including Manufacturer, model, and description, contact the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier.

#### 2.3 PRODUCTS

- A. Install equipment, identified in the responsibility matrix below, as supplied by the Owner, but not installed by the Owner or Integrator.
- B. Provide wiring, conduit, wire terminations, back boxes, wire-mold, fasteners and common installation material required to connect devices furnished as part of, or integral to the Access Control System regardless of the source of the supply.
  - Provide all wiring and terminations for the Access Control System in accordance with the specifications, contract drawings, and detailed engineered drawings provided by factory representative.
- C. Provide all other devices required for proper complete system operation including, but not limited to, electrical switches, transformers, disconnect switches, sensors, safety devices, power supplies, enclosure, and circuit breakers.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install access control system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
  - 1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
  - 2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
  - 3. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
  - 4. Install wiring in conduit for the following:
    - a. Where required for rough-in.
    - b. Where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - c. Where exposed to damage.
    - d. Where installed outside the building.
    - e. For exposed connections from outlet boxes to devices.
  - 5. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
  - 6. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 7. Use power transfer hinges complying with Section 08 71 00 for concealed connections to door hardware.
  - 8. Cables in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Equipment closets.
    - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
  - 10. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between components.
- D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 27 05 26.
- E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 27 05 53.
- G. Provide wiring in conduit per NEC and Local codes.
- H. Provide wiring and connections to door hardware devices.
- I. Ground and bond security access equipment and circuits in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- J. Electronic locking devices shall have a separate power supply. Provide and install power supplies as required to support the locks. The unit shall incorporate integral battery charging capabilities and a fused line voltage input for individual locks. All power supplies shall be equipped with optional battery pack for up to 24 hours of backup. As required, the unit shall be equipped with a module to accommodate fire alarm NC contacts when a fire alarm activates.
- K. Provide all interface wiring, relays, connections and programming required to interface electric locking/unlocking of door hardware with powered door openers/actuator buttons.
  - 1. Entry from exterior through door during scheduled lock times: Exterior ADA actuator button/powered opener will be disabled until authorized credentials (card, fob) are presented to Access system reader. Access control system to activate door opener actuator buttons so that when in a locked position, an entry door powered opener will NOT engage against a door with the latch in the locked position. User must first present an authorized credential to the card reader to unlock the door. Authorized credential will unlock door and either initiate opening of door or activate the pushbutton for powered opening activation.
    - a. When entry point has second set of interior Vestibule doors with powered opener, and no actuator button inside the Vestibule, the interior opened door must have programmed time delay to stay open for a sufficient time to allow the persons to pass through.
  - 2. Exit at powered door in scheduled lock times: Upon pushing interior located actuator button(s), the access control system will unlock associated doors and allow the person to

pass through door(s) and exit the building. Doors to close and lock after (adjustable) set time period.

- L. At locations with removable mullions and electric strikes, provide quick disconnect plugs in order to facilitate the removal of the mullion without cutting the wires to the electric strike.
- M. All conduit sleeves and holes shall be ground smooth to remove all sharp edges and burrs that could potentially damage cabling. All cabling shall be supported and protected at all holes, penetration points, boxes, conduit, etc. with protective grommets or material that will protect the cabling from any abrasive contact with surfaces that might cause damage.
- N. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of product in the applications indicated. Anchor products securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.
- O. It is the installer's / contractor's responsibility to test every aspect of the ACS system and document the location and performance of every cable, termination point, riser, control panel, Card Reader, Door contact, rex, Input point, and all associated software functions.
- P. All cable management (troughs) are mounted tight, level and square with all fasteners installed and be free of debris on the inside and outside.
- Q. All cabling outside enclosures are installed free from sharp edges and dressed neatly.
- R. Cables installed using approved method when not in cable management trays.
- S. Cable management not to use adhesive tie wraps, due to loss of secure mounting.
- T. Cables enter and leave junction boxes using proper bushings, fittings, grommets.
- U. All wiring to be neatly dressed. All Bend radii are sufficient, and equate to cable type requirements.
- V. Cable runs are continuous and not spliced. Field splice connections will be documented and only as necessary to end of line device to minimize points of failure/DB loss. Field splice connections will be in secured enclosure.
- W. All terminations at field devices are visually inspected to ensure properly soldered-no dolphins, wire nuts or b-connects.
- X. All field devices mounted using approved installation fasteners and hardware to ensure serviceability (field devices can be removed and remounted)
- Y. All field devices mounted tight, level, square and sealed as needed for weatherproof applications.
- Z. All terminations at field devices are inspected to ensure there are no bare wire conductors and all is insulated and shrink wrapped. All spare un-terminated conductors are properly safe-ended with shrink wrap.
- AA. Supervision EOL resistors are located at the field device to be supervised.
- AB. Cable installation shall not impact any existing cabling infrastructure.

# 3.3 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. The Contractor and the ACS Vendor are jointly responsible for Initial Programming and report formatting of the ACS as specified herein and as directed by the owner/owner representative. The owner will convey their programmable operational requirements for all system functions in lay terms, and Initial System programming will be completed to satisfy the owner's requirements.

- B. The Contractor and the ACS Vendor will be required to meet with the owner's representatives a Min. 3 times to discuss, recommend and document the owner's needs for programming and sequences of operation.
- C. Programming Functions to be provided shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1. Schedules, groups and sequence of operation(s) for:
    - a. Access Groups
    - b. Access Levels
    - c. Actions
    - d. Action Groups
    - e. Alarm Inputs
    - f. Alarm Mask Groups
    - g. Alarm Outputs
    - h. Areas
    - i. Badge Types
    - j. Badge creation
    - k. Card Formats
    - I. Cardholders
    - m. Card Readers
    - n. Global I/O Function Lists
    - o. Global I/O Links
    - p. Holidays
    - q. Maps
    - r. Monitor Zones
    - s. Receiver Accounts
    - t. System Operators
    - u. User Permission Groups
    - v. Time Zones
    - w. Visitor management
  - 2. Initial Graphic Map creation with icons and programming setup
  - 3. Set-up and pathing of all alarm notifications
  - 4. Report generation and formats for printing and notifications.
  - 5. Door Monitoring Status: Alarm Conditions; Graphic Annunciation

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.
- E. Test for proper interface with other systems.
- F. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.
- G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

## 3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

#### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND MANUALS

- A. Manuals: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered after completing the installation test with signed (owner/owner representative) proof of receipt. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the contractor responsible for the installation and maintenance of the system and the factory representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and labeled sections. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance testing. The manuals shall consist of the following:
- B. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included.
- C. Hardware Manual: The manual shall describe all equipment furnished including:
  - 1. General description and specifications
  - 2. Installation and check out procedures
  - 3. Equipment layout and electrical schematics to the component level
  - 4. System layout drawings and schematics
  - 5. Alignment and calibration procedures
  - 6. Manufacturers repair parts list indicating sources of supply
- D. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
  - 1. Definition of terms and functions
  - 2. System use and application software
  - 3. Initialization, start up, and shut down
  - 4. Reports generation
  - 5. Details on forms customization and field parameters
  - 6. Operators Manual: The operators manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system including:
  - 7. Computers and peripherals
  - 8. System start up and shut down procedures
  - 9. Use of system, command, and applications software
  - 10. Recovery and restart procedures
  - 11. Graphic alarm presentation
  - 12. Use of report generator and generation of reports
  - 13. Data entry
  - 14. Operator commands
  - 15. Alarm messages and reprinting formats
  - 16. System permissions functions and requirements
- E. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
- F. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor shall maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the ACS to be used for record drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the ACS. Copies of the final as-built drawings shall be provided to the end user in DXF format.

#### 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

# 3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

# 3.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of access control system for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 28 46 21.16 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Extension of existing Addressable Fire Detection and Alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated, in full compliance with National and Local Codes.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.
- B. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems; Marking Fire Alarm components and raceways.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM E136 Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 °C; 2022.
- C. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023.
- D. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- I. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.
- J. UL (ECMD) Electrical Construction Materials Directory; current edition.
- K. UL (FPED) Fire Protection Equipment Directory; current edition.
- L. UL 1480 Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1971 Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 2075 Standard for Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- UL 268 Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- P. UL 268A Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 38 Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 464 Standard for Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 521 Standard for Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 864 Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Schedule and convene one week prior to beginning the work of this Section. Include all trades affected by the work of this Section.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Complete manufacturer's catalog data including supervisory power usage, alarm power usage, physical dimensions, and finish and mounting requirements.
- C. Power calculations. Battery capacity calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement. Provide the following supporting information:
  - 1. Supervisory power requirements for all equipment.
  - 2. Alarm power requirements for all equipment.
  - 3. Power supply rating justification showing power requirements for each of the system power supplies. Power supplies shall be sized to furnish the total connected load in a worst-case condition plus 25% spare capacity.
  - 4. Voltage drop calculations for wiring runs demonstrating worst-case condition.
  - 5. NAC circuit design shall incorporate a 15% spare capacity for future expansion.
- D. The installation contractor shall submit for approval prior to installation of wire, a proposed color code for system conductors to allow rapid identification of circuit types.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, Applicator, manufacturer, fabricator, professional engineer, testing agency, and factory-authorized service representative.
- H. Source quality-control reports.
- I. Field quality-control reports.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all fire alarm equipment, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Field Service:

- 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative from Syracuse Time & Alarm Company (315) 433-1234 to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- 2. Prior to bid, the Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with the factory-authorized service representative to evaluate the existing system, and identify additional components required to support a fully funtioning system, including spare capacities as outlined in this specification. All required devices, associated equipment and programming shall be included in the Electrical Contractor's bid, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Additional NAC power supplies required to support all new devices.
  - b. Battery calculations including additional batteries as needed for new devices.
  - c. Any additional initiating device hardware installed in the existing panel that is required for new devices.
  - d. An additional "sub-panel" to the FACP if needed and as determined by the factory-authorized service representative.
  - Software updates and required programming of the existing panel to accept all new devices.
  - f. Additional remote annunciator(s) as indicated on the drawings.
  - g. Coordination with kitchen hood fire suppression system installer, including any additional relays or hardware required.
  - h. Coordination with elevator installer and any required connections, hardware or programing as it relates to elevator recall.

# B. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Firm with a minimum three years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the same scope, type and design as specified.
- 2. The contractor shall submit copies of all required Licenses and Bonds as required in the State of New York.
- The contractor shall employ on staff a minimum of one NICET level II technician or a professional engineer, registered in the State of New York.
- 4. The contractor shall be qualified by UL for certifying fire alarm systems.
- 5. Contractors unable to comply with the provisions of Qualification of Installers shall present proof of engaging the services of a subcontractor qualified to furnish the required services.
- C. Source Limitations: In the interest of job coordination and responsibilities the installing contractor shall contract with a single supplier for fire alarm equipment, engineering, programming, inspection and tests, and shall be capable of providing a "UL Listing Certificate" for the complete system.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified for testing indicated.
- E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
  - Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Comply with all applicable Codes as they relate to the products, intallation, testing and operation of the complete system.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, and shelf life if applicable.
- B. Store materials inside, under cover, above ground, and kept dry and protected from physical damage until ready for use. Remove from site and discard wet or damaged materials.

# 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installed products or materials shall be free from any damage including, but not limited to, physical insult, dirt and debris, moisture, and mold damage.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install products or materials until spaces are enclosed and weather-tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire alarm equipment that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.10 SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for one year.
- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
  - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. At the South Seneca Central School District High School, Middle School, and Elementary School, the existing fire alarm system to be modified to allow for new devices are to be added in areas of renovation only, as indicated on the drawings.
- B. The system shall include all required hardware, raceways, interconnecting wiring and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract drawings, whether or not specifically itemized herein.
- C. The system as specified shall be supplied, installed, tested and approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and turned over to the owner in an operational condition.
- D. All equipment furnished shall be new and the latest state of the art products of the existing installed manufacturer.

## 2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

#### A. Batteries

- 1. Fire Alarm System: Batteries shall be of sufficient capacity to provide power for the entire system upon loss of normal AC power for a period of 24 hours with (12) hours of alarm signal at the end this 24-hour period, as required by NFPA 72, Local Systems.
- Carbon Monoxide Detection System: Batteries shall be dedicated to the Carbon Monoxide Detection System as required by NFPA 72, Secondary Power Supply.
- B. Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs):
  - Two Independent Notification Appliance Circuits: Provided on basic module, polarized and rated at 1.5 amperes DC per circuit, individually overcurrent protected and supervised for opens, grounds, and short circuits.
    - a. Shall be capable of being wired Class B, Style Y.
    - b. With installation of optional Class A Option Module (CAOM), Shall be capable of being wired Class A, Style Z.
  - 2. Power Output: Shall be regulated so that UL Listed notification appliances with an operating voltage range of 17-26 VDC may be installed on the circuits.
    - a. Voltage: 24 VDC regulated.
    - b. Current: 1.5 amps, maximum alarm.
  - 3. Notification appliance circuits to provide synchronization of all strobe lights at a rate of 1Hz and shall operate the horns with a march time cadence signal. The circuit shall provide the capability to silence the audible signals, while maintaining the visual strobe signals. Notification circuits shall consist of a single pair of wires for each circuit. The ability to synchronize multiple notification circuits shall be provided.
  - 4. Provide additional NACs, as required, to supply power to all new devices that are being added to the existing system, and to maintain a 15% spare capacity for future expansion.
  - 5. Provide updated graphic display indicating new and renovated areas with room numbers as they physically appear at each space:
    - a. UV fade-resistant inks with unlimited color selection.
    - b. Heavy-duty aluminum anodized frame.
    - c. Security mounting hardware.
    - d. Polycarbonate clear protective window.
    - e. Approximately 24" x 18".
- C. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communication Systems and Mass Notification Systems.
  - 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
  - 2. Add-on voice message capable unit to non-voice FACP.
  - 3. Capable of producing the following selectable options:
    - a. Multiple pre-audio tones.
    - b. Multiple pre-recorded audio messages or custom user recorded message.
    - c. Multiple post-audio tones.
  - 4. Strobe circuit activation.
  - 5. Internal push-to-talk microphone for operator control.
  - 6. Power: 120 VAC with cabinet mounted 12 Ah batteries.
  - 7. Class D amplifier providing 40W @ 25 or 70.7 VRMS.

# 2.3 INTELLIGENT INITIATING DEVICES

# A. General

- 1. All initiation devices shall be insensitive to initiating loop polarity. Specifically, the devices shall be insensitive to plus/minus voltage connections.
- B. Smoke Detectors Standard Addressable
  - 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.

- 2. The detector shall have a multicolor LED to streamline system maintenance/inspection by plainly indicating detector status as follows: green for normal operation, amber for maintenance required, red for alarm.
- 3. The multi-criteria smoke detector shall be an intelligent digital photoelectric detector with a programmable heat detector. Detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage, in duct installation and sampling assembly installation and shall be insensitive to air velocity changes. The detector communications shall allow the detector to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within four (4) seconds. So as to minimize the effort required by the installing and maintenance technician to appropriately configure the detector to ensure optimal system design, the detectors shall be programmable as application specific. Application settings shall be selected in software for a minimum of eleven environmental fire profiles unique to the devices installed location.
- 4. The detector shall be designed to eliminate the possibility of false indications caused by dust, moisture, RFI/EMI, chemical fumes and air movement while factoring in conditions of ambient temperature rise, obscuration rate changes and hot/cold smoke phenomenon into the alarm decision to give the earliest possible real alarm condition report.
  - a. The detector shall be guaranteed in writing not to false alarm when configured by the factory trained certified technician. The detector must provide up to 11 different environmental algorithms that allow the detector to provide superior false alarm immunity without the need for additional alarm verification delays.
- 5. The intelligent smoke detector shall be capable of providing three distinct outputs from the control panel. The outputs shall be from an input of smoke obscuration, a thermal condition or a combination of obscuration and thermal conditions. The detector shall be designed to eliminate calibration errors associated with field cleaning of the chamber.
- 6. The detector shall support the use of a relay, or LED remote indicator without requiring an additional software address. Low profile, white case shall not exceed 2.5 inches of extension below the finish ceiling.
- 7. For the detector where required, there shall be available a locking kit and detector guard to prevent unauthorized detector removal.
- 8. Where required, there shall be available a programmable remote lamp configurable to remotely duplicate the on-board LED status of another system device with the same software address.

### C. Heat Detectors – Addressable

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 521.
- 2. The detectors furnished shall have a listed spacing for coverage up to 2,500 square feet and shall be installed according to the requirements of NFPA 72 for open area coverage.
- 3. Heat detector shall have the following temperature settings:
  - a. Fixed temperature at 135°F, 195°F.
  - b. Rate of Rise at 15°F/ min (8.3°C) at 135°F (57°C)

# D. Duct Smoke Detectors – Addressable

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
- For duct detector applications, the smoke detector shall be an intelligent digital
  photoelectric detector. Detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage,
  in duct installation and sampling assembly installation and shall be insensitive to air
  velocity changes.
- 3. The detector communications shall allow the detector to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within four (4) seconds. The detector shall be mounted in a duct detector housing listed for that purpose. The duct detector shall support the use of a remote test switch, relay or LED remote indicator. The duct detector shall be supplied with the appropriate sampling tubes to fit the installation.
- 4. Where duct detectors are exposed to the weather a weatherproof enclosure shall be available. The duct housing cover shall include a test port for functional testing of the detector without cover removal. The duct housing shall include a cover removal switch capable of indicating cover removal status to the fire alarm control panel.

- 5. Where required there shall be available a duct housing with an on-board relay. Also where required, there shall be a standalone housing available with its own power supply and test/reset switch that does not require connection to a fire alarm control panel.
- 6. Duct smoke detector housing shall allow use in duct systems with air velocity ranging from 100 to 4,000 feet per minute, within temperature ranges of 32°F to 120°F per minute, and with relative humidity ranging from 0 to 95%.
- 7. Duct Housings and Accessories:
  - a. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional and Addressable Detectors
  - b. Global Air Duct Housing for Addressable P2 Detectors with Relay Application
  - c. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional Detectors with Relay Application
  - d. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional Detectors with Relay Application and Built-in Power Source
  - e. Weather-Proof housing to accommodate all versions of Global Air Duct Housings
  - f. Remote Test Lamp for Conventional Detectors

# E. Detector Bases - Addressable

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 2075.
- 2. Detector bases shall be low profile twist lock type with screw clamp terminals and self-wiping contacts. Bases shall be installed on an industry standard, 4" square or octagonal electrical outlet box.
- 3. Detectors shall be listed per UL 268A as "direct in duct" without need for a duct housing.
- 4. Multi-Criteria Fire Detector shall be listed as providing CO detection in duct application.
- 5. Provide 6" Base.
- 6. Provide 4" Base.

# F. Manual Pull Stations - Addressable

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 38.
- 2. Provide Double action pull stations, unless otherwise indicated to be:
  - a. Break Glass.
  - b. Explosion Proof.
  - c. Weatherproof.
  - d. Reset key options.
  - e. Metal housing.
- 3. Intelligence for reporting address, identity, alarm and trouble to the fire alarm control panel.
- 4. Communications shall allow the station to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within less than four (4) seconds.
- 5. Connection: Terminal strip and pressure style screw terminals for field wiring.
- 6. Mounting: Flush or surface mount, as required.
  - a. Surface mount: Provide matching red enamel outlet box.
- 7. Location: As indicated on drawings.

# G. Addressable Interface Devices

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
- 2. Addressable Interface Devices shall be provided to monitor contacts for such items as water-flow, tamper, and PIV switches connected to the fire alarm system. These interface devices shall be able to monitor a single or dual contacts. An address will be provided for each contact. Where remote supervised relay is required the interface shall be equipped with a SPDT relay rated for 4 amps resistive and 3.5 amps inductive.
- 3. Where needed a Conventional Zone Module shall connect to the Signal Line Circuit, which will allow the use of conventional initiation devices. This module shall have the ability to support up to 15 conventional smoke detectors and an unlimited number of contact devices. This module shall also be capable of monitoring Linear Beam detectors and conventional Flame detectors. Where required, there shall be an intrinsically safe detection solution for NEMA defined intrinsically safe installations compatible with the conventional zone module.

- 4. Single Device Damper Monitoring and Control: A single switch input shall be able to monitor all 3 states of a damper open, closed, and in transit. A single device shall be able to fully control a damper (through the relay connected to the motor control) while also using its switch input for monitoring all 3 states of the damper.
- 5. Addressable input/output module shall be insensitive to polarity and shall have capability for up to 4 separate inputs (Class B) or 2 separate Class A inputs and 4 separate outputs (Class B).

# 2.4 DEVICE PROGRAMMING UNIT

A. Device Programming Unit: The programming tool shall program the intelligent devices with addresses. The unit shall test the device to respond to its address. Dip switches and rotary switches shall not be acceptable. The programmer shall have a carrying case.

# 2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

#### A. General

- 1. All notification appliances shall be listed for "Special Applications"
- 2. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.
- 3. All inputs shall be compatible with standard, reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring by a Fire-Alarm Control Panel (FACP).

#### B. Strobes

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971 for Indoor Fire Protection Service, and meeting the requirements of FCC Part 15, Class B.
- Strobe appliances shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
- 3. The Strobe shall be of low-current design.
- 4. The strobe intensity shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for 15/30/75/95cd or 115/177cd for ceiling mount where Multi-Candela appliances are specified.
- 5. The selector switch for selecting the candela shall be tamper resistant.
- 6. The appliance shall be compatible with sync modules or strobe power panel supply with built-in sync protocol when synchronization is required.
- 7. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
- 8. If the sync module or Power Supply fails to operate, (i.e. contacts remain closed), the strobe shall revert to a non-synchronized flash rate.
- 9. The strobes shall be designed for indoor surface of flush mounting
- 10. The Strobe Appliances shall incorporate a Patented, Integral Strobe Mounting Plate that shall allow mounting to single-gang, double-gang, 4-inch square, 100mm European type back boxes, or the surface back box.
- 11. The Multi-Candela or Single-Candela Strobe Plate shall mount to either a standard, 4-inch square back box for flush mounting, or shall mount to a box for surface mounting.

### C. AC Horn

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.
- 2. Material: Die-cast metal housing to protect the horn mechanism.
  - a. Finish: Textured enamel.
- 3. Sound output: 95 dBA minimum at 10 feet.
- 4. Mounting options shall include surface mounting for indoor or outdoor applications and semi-flush for indoor applications
- 5. All models shall have screw terminal inputs for in / out field wiring.

### D. Mini Horn Appliances

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.
- 2. Notification appliance shall be electronic, and shall have field-selectable settings for Temporal (Code 3) or continuous horn and support coded-systems operation.

- 3. The anechoic sound pressure measurement on Temporal (Code 3) and Continuous Horn settings shall each be 87 dBA minimum at 24VDC.
- 4. IN / OUT wiring using terminals that accept #12 to #18 AWG wiring.
- 5. The appliances shall be mounted indoors, and mount on standard, single-gang electrical back boxes requiring no additional trim plates or adapters

# E. Horn and Horn Strobe Appliances

- 1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971, UL 464, and meeting the requirements of FCC Part 15, Class B.
- 2. Horn Strobe and standalone Horn Appliances shall have a minimum of three (3) field selectable setting for dBA levels, and shall have a choice of continuous or temporal (Code 3) audible outputs.
- 3. Devices shall be of low-current design.
- 4. Strobe portion of the appliance shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Input Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
- 5. Strobe intensity, where Multi-Candela appliances are specified, shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for:
  - a. 15/30/75/110cd.
  - b. 135/185cd.
- 6. The selector switch for selecting the candela setting shall be tamper resistant.
- 7. The appliance, when synchronization is required, shall be compatible with sync modules or Power Supplies with built-in Sync Protocol.
- 8. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
- 9. The strobes shall revert to a non-synchronized flash-rate, if the sync module or Power Supply should fail to operate (i.e. contacts remain closed).
- 10. All candela ratings represent minimum-effective Strobe intensity, based on UL 1971.

# F. Speaker Strobe Appliances

- 1. Speaker Strobe Appliances shall meet and be listed for UL 1480.
- Speaker shall operate on a standard 25VRMS or 70.7VRMS NAC using twisted / shielded wire.
- 3. Speaker shall have the following taps: 0.25W, 0.50W, 1.0W and 2.0W.
- 4. The speaker frequency shall be 400Hz to 4000Hz for fire alarm, and 125Hz to 12kHz for general signaling.
- 5. The speaker shall install directly to a 4 inch square, 1-1/2 inch deep box with 1-1/2 inch extension.
- Strobe portion of the appliance shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Input Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
- 7. Strobe intensity, where Multi-Candela appliances are specified, shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for:
  - a. 15/30/75/110cd
  - b. 135/185cd
- 8. The selector switch for selecting the candela setting shall be tamper resistant.
- 9. The appliance, when synchronization is required, shall be compatible with sync modules or Power Supplies with built-in Sync Protocol.
- 10. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
- 11. The strobes shall revert to a non-synchronized flash-rate, if the sync module or Power Supply should fail to operate (i.e. contacts remain closed).
- 12. All notification appliances shall listed for Special Applications:
  - a. Strobes are designed to flash at 1-flash-per-second minimum over their "Regulated Input Voltage Range".
- 13. All candela ratings represent minimum-effective Strobe intensity, based on UL 1971.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72 and NECA 1 Standard of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
- B. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.
- C. In the event that limited energy cable installation is allowed, all cable runs shall be run at right angles to building walls, supported from structure at intervals not exceeding 3 feet and where installed in environmental air plenums, be rated for such use and tied/supported by components listed for environmental air plenums installation.
- D. Provide primary power for each panel from normal/ emergency panels as indicated on the Electrical Power Plans. Power shall be 120 VAC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of all circuits and devices.
- E. Voice Control Unit:
  - 1. Provide Voice Control Unit and interconnection to existing Fire Alarm Control Panel.
  - 2. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - CABLING

- A. Wherever possible, cables shall be concealed within wall or ceiling cavities.
- B. Provide cabling utilizing methods indicated:
  - 1. Within conduit as specified in Section 26 05 33.13:
    - a. Above any inaccessible ceiling system.
    - b. At any exposed area, unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Within J-hooks or cable trays as specified in Section 26 05 29:
    - a. Above accessible ceiling systems.
    - b. In any mechanical or storage spaces with no ceiling system.
  - 3. Within surface mounted raceway as specified in Section 26 05 33.23:
    - a. For any surface mounted wall devices being installed on existing block walls where no usable pathway exists.
  - 4. Within enclosures:
    - a. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- C. Regardless of method utilized, install firestopping to preserve fire resistance ratings of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- D. Notify Architect and obtain approval prior to proceeding with installations that will not conform to methods outlined above, or that could result in aesthetically objectionable conditions.

## 3.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND WIRING DEVICES

- A. Boxes shall be installed plumb and firmly in position.
- B. Extension rings with blank covers shall be installed on junction boxes where required.
- C. Junction boxes served by concealed conduit shall be flush mounted.
- D. Upon initial installation, all wiring outlets, junction, pull and outlet boxes shall have dust covers installed. Dust covers shall not be removed until wiring installation when permanent dust covers or devices are installed.
- E. "Fire alarm system" decal or silk-screened label shall be applied to all junction box covers.

## 3.5 CONDUCTORS

- A. Each conductor shall be identified as shown on the drawings at each with wire markers at terminal points. Attach permanent wire markers within 2 inches of the wire termination. Marker legends shall be visible.
- B. All wiring shall be supplied and installed in compliance with the requirements of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, Article 760, and that of the manufacturer.
- C. Wiring shall be in accordance with the approved color code for system conductors to allow rapid identification of circuit types.
- D. Wiring for strobe and audible circuits shall be a minimum 14 AWG, signal line circuits minimum 18 AWG twisted.
- E. All splices shall be made using solderless connectors. All connectors shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer recommendations.
- F. Crimp-on type spade lugs shall be used for terminations of stranded conductors to binder screw or stud type terminals. Spade lugs shall have upset legs and insulation sleeves sized for the conductors.
- G. Wiring within sub panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

# 3.6 DEVICES

- A. Relays and other devices to be mounted in auxiliary panels are to be securely fastened to avoid false indications and failures due to shock or vibration.
- B. Wiring within panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.
- C. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.
- D. Provide additional wiring and terminations as needed for any existing device or power supply requiring relocation due to space / room renovations and reconfiguration.

# 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.
- B. Permanently label or mark each conductor at both ends with permanent alphanumeric wire markers.
- C. A consistent color code for fire alarm system conductors throughout the installation.

## 3.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

# 3.9 ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional lonization Area Smoke Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
  - 2. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Duct Smoke Detectors, 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry, and RTS (and control circuitry) in addition to those shown on plans. Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
  - 3. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Rate of Rise Temperature Heat Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
  - 4. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Fixed Temperature Heat Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.

# 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

## A. Testing General:

- All Alarm Initiating Devices shall be observed and logged for correct zone and sensitivity.
  These devices and their bases shall be tagged with adhesive tags located in an area not
  visible when installed, showing the initials of the installing technician and date.
- 2. Wiring runs shall be tested for continuity, short circuits and grounds before system is energized. Resistance, current and voltage readings shall be made as work progresses.
- 3. The acceptance inspector shall be notified before the start of the required tests. All items found at variance with the drawings or this specification during testing or inspection by the acceptance inspector shall be corrected.
- 4. Test reports shall be delivered to the acceptance inspector as completed.
- 5. All test equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the system tests shall be made available by the installing contractor. The following equipment shall be a minimum for conducting the tests:
  - a. Ladders and scaffolds as required to access all installed equipment.
  - b. Multi-meter for reading voltage, current and resistance.
  - c. Two way radios, and flashlights.
  - d. A manufacturer recommended device for measuring air flow through air duct smoke detector sampling assemblies.
  - e. Decibel meter.
  - f. In addition to the testing specified to be performed by the installing contractor, the installation shall be subject to test by the acceptance inspector.

# 3.11 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. A written acceptance test procedure (ATP) for testing the fire alarm system components and installation will be prepared by the engineer in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification. The contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the ATP, demonstrating the function of the system and verifying the correct operation of all system components, circuits, and programming.
- B. A program matrix shall be prepared by the installing contractor referencing each alarm input to every output function affected as a result of an alarm condition on that input.

- C. The installing contractor prior to the ATP shall prepare a complete listing of all device labels for alphanumeric annunciator displays.
- D. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the owner and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- E. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that all devices and circuits are functioning properly. After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that all panel functions were tested and operated properly. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.
- F. Final Acceptance Test: Notify the owner in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 14 calendar days prior to the test date. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until Megger test results, the loop resistance test results, and the submittals required in Part 1 are provided to the owner. Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72.
  - 1. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
  - 2. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response. Disconnect the confirmation feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke or test gas needed to activate the detector.
  - 3. Test the system for all specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
  - 4. Visually inspect all wiring.
  - Verify that all software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP.
  - 6. Verify that Shop Drawings reflecting as-built conditions are accurate.
  - Measure the current in circuits to assure that there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits
  - 8. Measure voltage readings for circuits to assure that voltage drop is not excessive.
  - Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance on each notification appliance circuit.
- G. The acceptance inspector shall use the system record drawings in combination with the documents specified in this specification during the testing procedure to verify operation as programmed. In conducting the ATP, the acceptance inspector shall request demonstration of any or all input and output functions. The items tested shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. System wiring shall be tested to demonstrate correct system response and correct subsequent system operation in the event of:
    - a. Open, shorted and grounded signal line circuits.
    - b. Open, shorted and grounded notification, releasing circuits.
    - c. Primary power or battery disconnected.
  - 2. System notification appliances shall be demonstrated as follows:
    - a. All alarm notification appliances actuate as programmed.
    - b. Audibility and visibility at required levels.
  - 3. System indications shall be demonstrated as follows:
    - a. Correct message display for each alarm input at the control display.
    - b. Correct annunciator light for each alarm input at each annunciator and graphic display as shown on the drawings.
    - c. Correct history logging for all system activity.
  - 4. System off-site reporting functions shall be demonstrated as follows:
    - a. Correct zone transmitted for each alarm input.

- b. Trouble signals received for disconnect.
- 5. Secondary power capabilities shall be demonstrated as follows:
  - a. System primary power shall be disconnected for a period of time as specified herein. At the end of that period, an alarm condition shall be created and the system shall perform as specified for a period as specified.
  - b. System primary power shall be restored for forty-eight hours and system-charging current shall be normal trickle charge for a fully charged battery bank.
  - c. System battery voltages and charging currents shall be checked at the fire alarm control panel.

# 3.12 DOCUMENTATION

- A. System documentation shall be furnished to the owner and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. System record drawings and wiring details including one set of reproducible drawings, and a Flash drive with copies of the record drawings in PDF format.
  - 2. System operation, installation and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. System matrix showing interaction of all input signals with output commands.
  - 4. Documentation of system voltage, current and resistance readings taken during the installation, testing and ATP phases of the system installation.
  - System program showing system functions, controls and labeling of equipment and devices.

#### 3.13 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace devices and panel components that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 31 10 00 SITE CLEARING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of existing surface debris.
- B. Removing designated paving, sidewawlk, and curbs.
- C. Demolition and removal of above grade improvements.
- D. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removal/abandoned utilities.
- E. Excavating of subsoil and topsoil.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as result of removal operations.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. <u>Remove and Reinstall</u>: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in locations indicated.

## 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.
- B. Historical items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to the Owner, which may be encountered during demolition, remain the Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for cutting all marked trees to log length and stock piling the logs for the property owner on site at property owners designated location.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
  - 1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

- 2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.
- C. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to remain at drip line.
- D. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged, and store on Owner's premises where indicated or directed.
- E. Owner will maintain conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose as far as practical.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- G. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of demolition activities indicating the following:
  - 1. The Owner reserves the right to claim any material scheduled for demolition. No demolition materials are to be removed from job site without approval of the Construction Manager.
  - Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
  - 3. Dates for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- C. Record drawings at Project closeout according to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
  - Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clearing Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

## 1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sedimentation Barrier: See Section 01 57 13 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
- B. Fill Magterials: As specified in Section 31 23 23 Fill
- C. Herbicides: Not allowed.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Identify salvage area for placing removed materials.
- C. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition required.
- E. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.

#### 3.2 INITIAL PREPARATION

- A. Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.
  - Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain, from damage.
- B. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain, as final landscaping as specified in Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

## 3.4 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
- C. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- D. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving structures to be demolished.
- E. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- F. Utility Requirements: Refer applicable specification sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

#### 3.5 PREPARATION

- A. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with demolition operations.
- B. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- D. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around demolition area.
- E. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.

## 3.6 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
- B. Do not create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution, when using water.
- C. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas

## 3.7 CLEARING

- A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. "Removal" includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps, roots, and branches.
- B. Topsoil: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over ½" inch in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.
- C. Do not remove wet topsoil.
- D. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.
  - 1. Do not remove topsoil from site.
- E. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
- F. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles. Construct storage piles on site to a depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.
- G. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
- H. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.
- I. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

J. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work to minimum depth of 12 inches.

## 3.8 REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from site.
- B. Remove paving, walks and curbs as indicated on Drawings. Neatly saw cut edges at right angle to surface and at right angles to adjoining structures. Saw cut concrete pavement as indicated at locations shown on drawings nearest to existing joint.
- C. Remove abandoned utilities. Indicated removal termination point for underground utilities on Record Documents.
- D. Continuously clean-up and remove waste materials from site. Do not allow materials to accumulate on site.
- E. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Leave site in clean condition.

## 3.9 DEMOLITION

- A. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited.
- B. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.
- C. Filling Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of buildings and pavements with soil materials as required.
- D. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.

### 3.10 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with local requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are to remain.
- E. Protect existing vegetation to remain from damage and monitor according to ANSI A300 Part 5.
- F. Install sedimentation barrier according to Section 01 57 13 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

### 3.11 DEBRIS REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and windblown debris from public and private lands.

#### 3.12 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

C. Leave site clean and ready to receive work.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 31 22 00 GRADING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of subsoil.
- B. Rough grading cutting, filling, rough contouring, compacting, and finished grading the site for site structures and trenches.
- C. Fine grading.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing.
- B. Section 31 23 16 Excavation.
- C. Section 31 23 23 Fill.
- D. Section 32 91 19 Landscape Grading.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.
- B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials source.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
- B. Maintain one copy of all construction documents on site.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Gravel: Excavated on-site.
  - 1. Graded according to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, or SP.
- B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 23 23.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

- B. Verify survey bench mark and intended elevations for grading areas are as indicated.
- C. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.
  - Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- C. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- D. Locate, identify, and protect above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- E. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- F. Provide temporary means and methods to remove standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- G. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, and fences.

## 3.3 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Excavate and fill subgrade material to elevations indicated on plans.
- B. Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4.
- C. Replace displaced subgrade in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
- D. Remove and replace unsuitable materials as specified fill.

## 3.4 FINE GRADING

- A. Scrape and spread subgrade material uniformly smooth and without disruptions as indicated on drawings.
- B. Slopes: Transition smoothly to adjacent areas.
- C. See Section 31 23 23 for final compaction.

#### 3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

## 3.6 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect as to remedy.
- C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.

- B. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
- C. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
  - 1. Density Tests.
  - 2. Moisture Tests.
- D. When tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

# 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive work.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 31 23 16 EXCAVATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for site structures and landscaping.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Excavation repairs.
- D. Soil densification

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing.
- B. Section 31 22 00 Grading.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching.
- D. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- Shop Drawings: Indicated soil densification grid for each size and configuration footing requiring soils densification.
- C. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
- B. Fill Material Tests: A sieve analysis, loss on ignition, and magnesium sulfate soundness test shall be taken for each type of material from each source of material. Tests will be in accordance with appropriate ASTM methods. Tests shall be taken by an approved independent laboratory and results submitted directly to the Architect before such material is used for fill. Material which fails to meet the specified requirements shall be removed from the site. Payment for tests shall be as described in General Requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.
  - Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain.

#### 3.3 GENERAL EXCAVATION

- Excavate to accommodate paving, construction operations and site structures.
  - 1. Excavate to specified elevations.
  - 2. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- B. See Section 31 23 16.13 for trenching.
- C. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- D. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- F. Repair or replace any items indicated to remain damaged by excavation.

## 3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. See Section 31 23 23 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATION REPAIRS

- A. Notify Architect of over-excavations.
- B. Correct areas over-excavated with native soil.

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

## 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.
- F. Protect structures, utilities and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earth operations.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 31 23 16.13 TRENCHING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavation trenches for utilities outside the buildings to utility main connections.
- B. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations.
- C. Backfilling and compaction.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Site grading.
- B. Section 31 23 16 Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
- C. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- C. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2021, with Errata (2022).
- B. ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM D1556/D1556M Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. ASTM D2167 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
- F. ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: 10 pound sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

- E. Compaction Density Test Reports.
- F. Product Data: Submit data for geo-textile fabric indicating fabric and construction.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

#### 1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

## 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile: Non-biodegradable, woven.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- C. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench.

  Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

#### 3.3 TRENCHING

- A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume.
- B. General: Cut trenches neat and clean.
  - 1. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
  - 2. Do not interfere with 45-degree bearing splay of foundations.
  - 3. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
  - 4. Hand trim excavations and remove loose matter.
  - Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
  - 6. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume.
- C. Utility Preparation: Rake trench bottom to uniform grade.
  - 1. Remove unsuitable subgrade and backfill.
  - 2. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than subsequent fill material requirements.
- D. Maintain trenches and prevent loose soil or rocks from entering.
- E. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- F. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- G. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated in Section 31 22 00.
- H. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- I. Do not advance open trench more than 100 feet ahead of installed pipe.
- J. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum of 2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe or as indicated on plans.
- K. Excavate trenches to depth indicated on drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and pipe utilities.

- L. When Project conditions permit, slope side walls of excavation starting 2 feet above top of pipe. When side walls cannot be sloped, provide sheeting and shoring to protect excavation as specified in this section or as required by OSHA.
- M. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to greater depth as directed by Architect/Engineer until suitable material is encountered. Notify Architect/Engineer, and request instructions prior to excavation.
- N. Cut out soft areas of sub-grade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with approved fill material and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.
- O. Correct over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Architect/Engineer.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

## 3.5 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
  - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 2. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- I. Place geotextile fabric over bedding fill prior to placing subsequent fill materials.
- Place fill material in continuous layers and compact in accordance with schedule at end of this section.
- K. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage, utilities in trench, and other below grade improvements.
- L. Do not leave open trenching at end of working day.
- M. Protect open trenches at all times during installation of trenching.

#### 3.6 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

## 3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- C. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Frequency of Tests: 1 for every 50 feet of trench.

#### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 31 23 23**

FILL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Filling, backfilling, and compacting for site structures and landscaping.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Site grading.
- B. Section 31 23 16 Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- D. Section 32 91 19 Landscape Grading.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: 6 inches below finish grade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2021, with Errata (2022).
- B. ASTM C136/C136M Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.
- C. ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. ASTM D1556/D1556M Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- E. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- F. ASTM D2167 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
- G. ASTM D2487 Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for geotextile fabric indicating fabric and construction.

- C. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
  - 1. Provide test of topsoil at a rate of one sample per 100 cubic yards.
  - 2. Stockpiled on-site topsoil shall be sampled from multiple locations within the stockpile.
- D. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials
  used.
  - Fill Composition Test Reports shall be conducted within twelve months prior to submission.
- F. Compaction Density Test Reports.
- G. Testing Agency Qualification Statement.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- 3. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion, deterioration, and offsite impacts of materials.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Native or imported material.
  - 1. Material used to meet grade, unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 3 inches, organics, trash, and debris.
  - 3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, or SP.
- B. Select Native Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Ungraded.
  - 2. Free of lumps larger than 6 inches, rocks larger than 6 inches, organics, trash, and debris.
  - 3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, or SP.
- C. Structural Fill: Conforming to DOT Standards in the State of New York.
  - 1. Structural fill shall meet all requirements specified for Type 2, (Item 733-0402) of the NYSDOT Standard Specification.
- D. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to DOT Standards in the State of New York.
  - Granular fill shall meet all requirements specified for Type 4 Subbase in the NYSDOT Standard Specification.

- a. Where use of recycled materials is indicated on Drawings, refer to NYSDOT Standard Specifications (Section 733-19 Recycled Materials Approved for Use as Earthwork Material).
- E. Granular Fill Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter.
  - 1. Pea Gravel shall meet all requirements in Section 605-2.02 of the NYSDOT Standard Specification.
- F. Sand Fill Type Cushion Sand: Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
    - a. 1/4 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
    - b. No. 50 sieve: 0 to 35 percent passing.
    - c. No. 100 sieve: 0 to 10 percent passing.
- G. Topsoil: See Section 32 91 19.
- H. Drainage Fill: Material shall consist of crushed stone or screened gravel:
  - 1. Under Drain Filter: Meeting all requirements specified for Type 1, (Item 733-2001) of the NYSDOT Standard Specification:

U.S. Sieve No.	Percent Passing by Weight
1 inch	100
1/2 inch	30-100
1/4 inch	0-30
No. 10	0-10
No 20	0-5

- I. Pipe Bedding Stone: Material shall consist of crushed stone:
  - 1. Meeting all requirements specified for Type 1 and Type 2 (Item 703-4) of the NYSDOT Standard Specification mixed in a 50/50 proportion.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven, fabric; 500X manufactured by Mirafi, or approved equal.
- B. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, fabric; Mirafi 140N, or approved equal.
- C. Geotextile Fabric for Perforated Drain Pipe: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, fabric; Mirafi 140N, or approved equal.

#### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- C. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- D. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.
- E. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.
- F. Verify underground tanks are anchored to their own foundations to avoid flotation after backfilling.
- G. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 8 inches.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Fill Type directed by Owner's Representative.
- Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.
- E. Under structural elements and paving, the subgrade and subbase shall be proof rolled. Contact Engineer or Owners representative 24 hours before testing. If subgrade stabilization or undercutting is designed for the project, then proof rolling shall be used to verify the undercut replacement material stability.
- F. Proof rolling deflections and soil conditions that are observed during construction determine if the planned subgrade treatment must be adjusted. Adjustment of subgrade treatment to fit field conditions is essential and is the responsibility of the contractor.
- G. When rutting and deflection occur under wheels of 10-wheel dump truck engineer or representative will require corrective action.
- H. Improve subbase or subgrade by undercutting wet material, aeration of wet soil or use of additional subbase material. Compact material and proof roll again.
- I. Proof roll to identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

## 3.3 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- G. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 5 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- H. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
  - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- J. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- K. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- L. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

#### 3.4 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:
  - 1. Bedding: Use Fill Type indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Cover with Select Native fill unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
  - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. At Lawn Areas:
  - 1. Use general fill.
  - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 3. See Section 32 91 19 for topsoil placement.

## 3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D3017, or ASTM D6938. Contractor shall be responsible for providing compaction testing as part of their base bid contract. Slab testing shall be every 100 square feet of area or every 50-ft of trench excavation.

- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Frequency of Tests: 1 per 2500 sq. ft, or as directed by Engineer.
- F. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade, pavers, and paving.

## 3.7 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

## 3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 32 01 90 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PLANTING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Maintain newly planted landscape plants, including turf (lawns).
- B. Renovate the following established landscape plants within the project boundaries: turf (lawns).
- C. Clean up landscaped areas.
- D. Maintenance Period
  - 1. The date of installation to the date upon which the new planting are accepted as complete by Architect.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 91 19 Landscape Grading.
- B. Section 32 92 19 Seeding.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A300 Part 1 American National Standard for Tree Care Operations Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management Standard Practices (Pruning); 2017.
- B. ANSI Z133.1 American National Standard for Arboricultural Operations Safety Requirements; 2017.
- C. ASTM C602 Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials; 2020.
- D. ASTM D4972 Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils; 2019.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Soil Tests and Analysis: Submit report showing number of samples, test results, and recommendations for soil amendments and fertilizer.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each fertilizer, herbicide, pesticide, and other chemical material to be used, showing trade name, chemical composition, mixing instructions, recommended application rate, storage and handling instructions, and application instructions.
- D. Installer Qualifications: As specified.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Maintenance Contractor: The contractual entity that performed the planting installation.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver U.S. EPA-controlled materials to site in original containers with legible labels indicating registration number and registered uses.

- B. Deliver fertilizer and manufactured soil amendments to site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and indication of compliance with applicable state and federal laws and regulations; alternatively, bulk delivery with equivalent certificate is acceptable.
- C. Store fertilizer, soil amendments, and mulch in dry locations away from contaminants.
- D. Do not store pesticides, herbicides, or other chemical treatment materials in locations where they could damage seeds or plants.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FERTILIZERS AND SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Fertilizers: Free flowing granular organic type containing nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, plus trace minerals and micro-nutrients; controlled release type is preferred.
  - 1. Determine type and quantity based on soil analysis.
  - 2. Turf Fertilizer: As specified in Section 32 92 19.
- B. Soil Amendments: Type and quantity as required to achieve specified results, based on soil analysis.
- C. pH Adjuster: ASTM C602 Class O limestone.
- D. Gypsum: Commercially packaged, free flowing, minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

## 2.2 APPLIED MATERIALS

A. Water: Suitable for irrigation; Owner's water supply may be used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. If soil analysis has not already been performed, take sufficient samples to obtain a comprehensive analysis; perform analysis in accordance with ASTM D4972.

## 3.2 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE - GENERAL

- A. Protect existing vegetation, pavements, and facilities from damage due to maintenance activities; restore damaged items to original condition or replace, at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. General Cleanup: Remove debris from all landscape areas at least once a week and from turf areas before each mowing.
  - 1. Debris consists of trash, rubbish, dropped leaves, downed branches and limbs of all sizes, dead vegetation, rocks, and other material not belonging in landscaped areas.
  - 2. Remove debris from site and dispose of properly.
- C. Watering, Soil Erosion, and Sedimentation Control: Comply with federal, state, local, and other regulations in force; prevent over-watering, run-off, erosion, puddling, and ponding.
  - 1. Repair temporary erosion control mechanisms provided by others.
  - 2. Repair eroded areas and replant, when caused by inadequate maintenance.
  - 3. Prevent sediment from entering storm drains.

- D. Fertilizing: Apply fertilizer only when necessary.
- E. Drainage Channels: Remove obstructions in gutters, catch basins, storm drain inlets, yard drains, swales, ditches, and overflows.
  - 1. Remove grates from catch basins to clean.
  - 2. Prevent encroachment of other vegetation on turfed surface drainage channels.

#### 3.3 IRRIGATION

- A. Irrigation: Do not allow turf (lawn)to wilt; apply water as required to supplement rainfall; do not waste water; do not water turf (lawn) or areas not needing water; do not water during rainfall; shut off water flow when finished: repair leaks.
  - 1. No automatic irrigation system is available; provide hoses and other equipment as required.
  - 2. Owner's water source may be used.
  - 3. Do not drive water trucks over turf, seeded areas, or planting beds.
  - 4. Provide backflow preventers on hose bibbs used for irrigation hoses.

## 3.4 RENOVATION OF ESTABLISHED TURF

- A. Trim perimeter of turf area and around intervening objects as specified under Turf Maintenance.
- B. Eliminate undesirable grasses and weeds. Remove as much thatch as possible.
- C. Aerate established turf at least once every two years by coring and pulling out soil plugs 2 to 3 inches deep and not more than 2 inches apart.
  - Clean plugs from pavements immediately.
- D. Apply fertilizer over entire aerated area.
- E. After aeration, seed entire aerated area as specified in Section 32 92 19; rake or brush seed into contact with soil.
- F. When soil amendments are necessary, apply as top dressing to entire aerated area after overseeding to depth of 1/4 inch; blend top dressing mixture thoroughly before applying.
- G. Water as soon as possible after planting. Do not allow newly planted material to become dry.
- H. Fertilize again 3 to 4 weeks after seeding.
- I. Begin normal mowing once grass reaches 1-1/2 times specified mowing height.

## 3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain turf in manner required to produce turf that is healthy, uniform in color and leaf texture, and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.
  - 1. Grass Density Lawns: 20 plants per square foot, minimum.
  - 2. Bare Spots Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum; 6 inches square, maximum.
  - 3. Keep turf relatively free of thatch, woody plant roots, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, and other materials detrimental to grass growth.
  - 4. Limit broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grass to a maximum of 2 percent of the total area
- B. Mowing: During growing season(s) mow turf to uniform height, in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, and uneven or rough cutting.
  - 1. Prior to mowing clean all debris and leaves from turf surface.
  - 2. Schedule frequency of mowing so that no more than one-quarter to one-third of grass leaf length is removed during a cutting.

- 3. Make each successive mowing at approximately 45 degrees to the previous mowing, if practical.
- 4. Cool Season Grasses:
  - a. Reduce mowing height in fall and spring.
  - b. Use rotary type mowers; mulcher type mowers may be used.
- 5. Warm Season Grasses:
  - a. Increase mowing height slightly as fall approaches.
  - b. Use reel type mowers; do not use mulcher mowers.
- C. Trimming: Immediately after each mowing, neatly trim perimeter of each turf area and around obstructions within turf area; match height and appearance of adjacent turf.
  - 1. Adjacent to Pavements: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
  - Adjacent to Planting Beds and Permanently Mulched Areas: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
  - 3. Irrigation Heads and Valve Boxes: Trim neatly so grass doesn't interfere with operation.
- D. Fertilizer: Apply as recommended by manufacturer and at rate indicated by soil analysis.
  - 1. Cool Season Grasses: Apply at least once, in Fall before first frost; do not apply high nitrogen fertilizer during Summer; Spring application is optional but must be reduced in quantity.
- E. Reseeding: Comply with requirements of Section 32 92 19.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove fallen deciduous leaves in Fall; removal may wait until all leaves have fallen.
- Clean adjacent pavements of plant debris and other debris generated by maintenance activities.
- C. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner; Owner's trash collection facilities may be used.
- D. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner.
  - 1. Biodegradable Debris: Owner will designate a compost pile on site where biodegradable debris may be deposited; branches and bark are not considered biodegradable.
  - 2. Branches and Bark: Owner will designate a wood chip storage area; machine-chip all branch and bark debris.
  - 3. Non-Biodegradable Debris: Owner's trash collection facilities may be used.

## 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. 10 days prior to end of maintenance period, submit request for final inspection.
- B. Final inspection will be conducted by Landscape Architect.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.
- B. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
- C. Section 32 13 13 Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2021, with Errata (2022).
- B. ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM D1556/D1556M Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. ASTM D2167 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
- F. ASTM D2487 Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- G. ASTM D6938 Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017a, with Editorial Revision (2021).

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where indicated on drawings.
- C. Aggregate Storage, General:
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.

- 2. Prevent contamination.
- 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Coarse Aggregate: As specified in Section 31 23 23.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate, conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
- C. Fine Aggregate: As specified in Section 31 23 23.
- D. Geotextile: Nonbiodegradable, woven.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.
- B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D2487 classification, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Spread aggregate over prepared substrate to a total compacted thickness as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.
- C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- D. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

F. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

## 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Frequency of Tests: 1 per 2500 sq. ft. or as required by the Engineer.
- F. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

# SECTION 32 13 13 CONCRETE PAVING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints.
- C. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base and preparation of subsoil at pavement perimeter for planting.
- D. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI PRC-211.1 Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete Guide; 2022.
- B. ACI PRC-304 Heavyweight Concrete: Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing; 2020.
- C. ACI PRC-305 Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- D. ACI PRC-306 Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- E. ACI SPEC-301 Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- F. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- G. ASTM C39/C39M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.
- H. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2022a.
- I. ASTM C173/C173M Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- J. ASTM C685/C685M Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2017.
- K. ASTM D1751 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- L. ASTM D1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

C. Samples: Submit two sample panels, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating exposed aggregate finish

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

## 2.2 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: As specified in Section 03 30 00, conform to ACI SPEC-301.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
  - 1. Product:
    - a. WE Cork, Inc; Expansion Joints: www.wecork.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.3 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement: Types specified in Section 03 30 00.
- B. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 40,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- B. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 30 00.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compound: Conforming with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
- B. Liquid Surface Sealer: Conforming with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

#### 2.6 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
  - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard, or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.
- E. Concrete Properties:

- 1. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; 4,000 psi.
- 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 20 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
- 3. Cement Content: Minimum 605 lb per cubic yard.
- 4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight.
- Total Air Content: 5 plus or minus 1.5 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
- 6. Maximum Slump: 4 6 inches.
- 7. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

## 2.7 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

## 3.2 SUBBASE

A. See Section 32 11 23 for construction of base course for work of this Section.

## 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- B. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.
- C. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

## 3.4 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

#### 3.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement at as indicated on the construction drawings.
- B. Interrupt reinforcement at expansion joints.

## 3.6 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

## 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Coordinate installation of snow melting components.
- B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- D. Place concrete using the slip form technique.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.
- G. Place concrete to pattern indicated.

#### 3.8 JOINTS

- A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.
- B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components and in pattern indicated.
  - Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/4 inch of finished surface.
  - 2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- C. Provide scored joints.
  - 1. As indicated on plan.
  - At 5 feet intervals.
  - 3. Between sidewalks and curbs.
  - 4. Between curbs and pavement.
  - 5. Scores to be a 2" tooled joint.
- D. Provide keyed joints as indicated.
- E. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.
- F. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Apply joint sealants to expansion joints, and other areas indicated.
  - 2. See Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants for sealant type and application.
  - 3. In addition to the requirements of 07 92 00, apply sealants prior to first freezing temperatures, and when substrate can be maintained at 40 degrees F, minimum for 48 hours prior to and 72 hours following application.

## 3.9 FINISHING

- A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.
- B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.
- C. Median Barrier: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.
- D. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture parallel to pavement direction.

- E. Inclined Vehicular Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.
- F. Place sealer on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

#### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
  - Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
  - 2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
  - 3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
  - 1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
  - 2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

#### 3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian or vehicular traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

  END OF SECTION

# SECTION 32 91 19 LANDSCAPE GRADING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Topsoil placement.
- B. Finish grading.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 23 Fill.
- B. Section 32 92 19 Seeding.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2487 Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- B. ASTM D5268 Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Construction Purposes; 2022.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.
- B. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of topsoil; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
  - 1. Provide test of topsoil at a rate of one sample per 100 cubic yards.
  - 2. Stockpiled on-site topsoil shall be sampled from multiple locations within the stockpile.
- C. Field Quality Control Submittals: Topsoil depth measurements.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Place topsoil during dry weather.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Comply with ASTM D5268.
- B. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site, tested and amended as required to meet the following:.
  - 1 Select
  - 2. Handle excavated topsoil in accordance with Section 31 22 00 Grading.
  - 3. Double screened on site prior to placement.
  - 4. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter, including but not limited to woody material, trash and glass.
  - 5. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
  - 6. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.

- 7. Disturbed soil shall be minimally mechanically raked to smooth soil and remove stone.
- C. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow.
  - 1. Select.
  - 2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
  - 3. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
  - 4. Containing a minimum organic matter of 4 percent of total content by volume, when tested in accordance with ASTM F1647, Test Method A.
  - 5. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.
  - 6. USDA Textural Soil Classification: Percentage of clay, silt, and sand; defined as Sandy Loam.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify grading and intended elevations are as indicated on drawings.
- B. Verify absence of standing or ponding water.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect site features to remain, including bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs.
- B. Protect trees, plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- C. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size.
- D. Scarify trafficked surface to a minimum depth of 8 inches.
- E. Follow State's best practice for decompaction and deep ripping all surfaces impacted by construction.

#### 3.3 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

- A. Uniformly distribute and spread topsoil.
- B. Place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding, and planting as indicated on drawings.
- C. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
  - 1. Areas Indicated Seeded with Grass: 6 inches.
  - 2. Areas Indicated as Sodded: 4 inches.
  - 3. Shrub Beds: 18 inches.
  - 4. Flower Beds: 12 inches.

#### 3.4 FINISH GRADING

- A. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- B. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- C. Maintain uniform topsoil thickness.
- D. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- E. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace eroded topsoil.
- F. Apply fertilizer and seed, see Section 32 92 19.

G. Regrade or add topsoil where settling occurs during lawn establishment.

## 3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Topsoil Thickness: 1/2 inch plus/minus.

## 3.6 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

## 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect from stormwater runoff and subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit traffic until established.
- C. Provide appropriate stakes, flags, or signage along sidewalk(s) or other areas where foot or vehicle traffic is possible until lawn is established.

# SECTION 32 92 19 SEEDING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Placing topsoil.
- C. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.
- D. Maintenance.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 Grading: Preparation of subsoil topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.
- B. Section 32 01 90 Operation and Maintenance of Planting.
- C. Section 32 91 19 Landscape Grading: Topsoil placement and finish grading.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D7322/D7322M - Standard Test Method for Determination of Erosion Control Product (ECP) Ability to Encourage Seed Germination and Plant Growth Under Bench-Scale Conditions; 2017.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data for seed mix, fertilizer, mulch, and other accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

#### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Seed Supplier: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Seed Mixture: General Lawn Areas, Evergreen Professional 80/20 mix by Banfield Baker or approved equal
  - 1. 40% Diva Kentucky Bluegrass
  - 2. 40% Guinness Kentucky Bluegrass
  - 3. 10% Palmer IV Perennial Ryegrass
  - 4. 10% Double Time Perennial Ryegrass

## 2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.
- B. Mulching Material: Pelleted, biodegradable, dry recycled paper fiber, free from weeds, formulated to absorb and release water continually during seeding establishment.
  - 1. Integral tackifier and starter fertilizer.
  - 2. Manufacturer:
    - a. Lebanon Turf; PennMulch: www.lebanonturf.com.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.
- D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave. Provide on all disturbed slopes of 3:1 or greater.

## 2.4 TESTS

- A. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.
- B. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.
- C. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00.
- B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 32 91 19.

## 3.3 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer at a rate of soil analysis recommendations.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

#### 3.4 SEEDING

- A. Apply seed at a rate of 10 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.
- B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.
- D. Roll seeded area with roller not exceeding 112 lbs.
- E. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
  - 1. Where pelleted mulch is incorporated, apply at manufacturer's recommended rate of coverage.
- F. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.
- G. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 36 inches per foot or greater with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.
- B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.
- D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.

## 3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner; Owner will pay for water.
- B. See Section 01 70 00 Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- C. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition.
- D. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.
- E. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- F. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
- G. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
- H. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.
- I. Control growth of weeds.
- J. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.
- K. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

# SECTION 33 05 61 CONCRETE MANHOLES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Precast concrete manholes.
- B. Grade adjustments.
- C. Frames and covers.
- D. Bedding and cover materials.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 31 23 16 Excavation.
- C. Section 31 23 23 Fill.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO HB Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges; 2005, with Errata.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM C55 Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick; 2017.
- D. ASTM C270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- E. ASTM C478/C478M Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2020.
- F. ASTM C923/C923M Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals; 2020.
- G. ASTM C990 Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants; 2009 (Reapproved 2019).

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, features, configuration, and dimensions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping and opening sizes and elevations of penetrations.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE MANHOLES

- A. Weight Rating: H 10 according to AASHTO HB.
- B. Precast Concrete Manholes: Comply with ASTM C478/C478M, reinforced.
  - 1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches.
  - Base Thickness: 12 inches.
  - 3. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C990.
  - 5. Resilient Connectors: Comply with ASTM C923/C923M.
- C. Cast-In-Place Concrete Materials: See Section 03 30 00.
- D. Grade Adjustments:
  - 1. Adjustment Ring: Concrete, 6 inches (152 mm) wide, diameter matching frame dimensions, in accordance with ASTM C478/C478M.
  - 2. Adjustment Ring: Expanded polypropylene, 6 inches (152 mm) wide, diameter matching frame dimensions.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) EJ; INFRA-RISER Adjustment Riser: www.ejco.com/#sle.
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Mortar Mixing:
  - Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
  - 2. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
  - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- F. Frame and Cover: Cast iron construction, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B, machined flat bearing surface; hinged; sealing gasket.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cover: Removable, lockable; closed cover design; cover molded with identifying name.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer manhole covers are to be water tight.
- B. Proof Load: Medium duty, H-20 loading.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. American Cast Iron: www.amercast.com.
    - b. Neenah Foundry: www.nfco.com.

#### 2.3 CONFIGURATION

- A. Clear Inside Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Design Depth: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Clear Lid Opening: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Pipe Entry: Provide openings as indicated on drawings.

#### 2.4 BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Shall be a minimum six (6) inches of crushed stone or as indicated on drawings in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
- B. Backfill above pipe to grade: Shall be select native fill in accordance with Section 31 23 23 or as indicated on drawings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.
- C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.
- B. Do not install structures where site conditions induce loads exceeding structural capacity of structures.
- C. Inspect precast concrete structures immediately prior to placement in excavation to verify structures are internally clean and free from damage. Remove and replace damaged units.

## D. Excavation and Backfill:

- Excavate for manholes and structures in accordance with Section 31 23 16 in location and to depth shown. Provide clearance around sidewalls of structure for construction operations.
- 2. When groundwater is encountered, prevent accumulation of water in excavations. Place manholes, dry well and structures in dry trench.
- 3. Where possibility exists of watertight structure becoming buoyant in flooded excavation, anchor structure to avoid flotation.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated in drawings.
- B. Precast Concrete Manholes:
  - 1. Place base section plumb and level.
  - 2. Install joint sealant uniformly around section lip.
  - 3. Overlay additional sections on joint sealant.
  - 4. Install cone or lid plumb and level on joint sealant.

## C. Grade Adjustments:

- 1. Lay concrete ring on mortar bed, plumb and level. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
- 2. Install expanded polypropylene ring according to manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. Place adjacent materials tight, and smooth following design grades.

## D. Frames and Covers:

- 1. Place frame plumb and level.
- 2. Mount frame on mortar bed at indicated elevation.
- 3. Mount frame on expanded polypropylene ring according to manufacturer's instructions.
- 4. Place grate in frame securely.

#### 3.4 MANHOLES - MONOLITHIC

- A. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour as required to form continuous drainage channel.
- B. Backfill excavations for manholes and structures in accordance with Section 31 23 16, 31 23 23.

## 3.5 MANHOLES - MODULAR PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Lift precast components at lifting points designated by manufacturer.
- B. When lowering manholes and structures into excavations and joining pipe to units, take precautions to ensure interior of pipeline and structure remains clean.
- C. Set precast structures bearing firmly and fully on crushed stone bedding, compacted in accordance with provisions of Section 31 23 16, 31 23 23 or on other support system shown on Drawings.
- D. Assemble multi-section structures by lowering each section into excavation. Lower, set level, and firmly position base section before placing additional sections.
- E. Remove foreign materials from joint surfaces and verify sealing materials are placed properly. Maintain alignment between sections by using guide devices affixed to lower section.
  - 1. Joint sealing materials may be installed on site or at manufacturer's plant.
- F. Verify manholes and structures installed satisfy required alignment and grade.
- G. Remove knockouts or cut structure to receive piping without creating openings larger than required to receive pipe. Fill annular space with mortar.
- H. Cut pipe to finish flush with interior of structure.
- I. Shape inverts through manhole and structures as shown on Drawings.

## 3.6 FRAME AND COVER INSTALLATION

- A. Set frames using mortar and masonry. Install radially laid concrete brick with 1/4 inch thick vertical joints at inside perimeter. Lay concrete brick in full bed of mortar and completely fill joints. Where more than one course of concrete brick is required, stagger vertical joints.
- B. Set frame and cover 2 inches above finished grade for manholes and structures with covers located within unpaved areas to allow area to be graded away from cover beginning 1 inch below top surface of frame.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements and Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test cast-in-place concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- C. Vertical Adjustment of Existing Manholes and Structures:
  - 1. Where required, adjust top elevation of existing manholes and structures to finished grades shown on Drawings.
  - Reset existing frames, grates and covers, carefully removed, cleaned of mortar fragments, to required elevation in accordance with requirements specified for installation of castings.

3. Remove concrete without damaging existing vertical reinforcing bars when removal of existing concrete wall is required. Clean vertical bars of concrete and bend into new concrete top slab or splice to required vertical reinforcement, as indicated Drawings.

## D. Vacuum Testing

- 1. Vacuum testing in accordance with ASTM C1244 and as follows:
  - a. Inflate compression band to effect seal between vacuum base and structure; connect vacuum pump to outlet port with valve open; draw vacuum to 10 inches of Hg; close valve; start test.
  - b. Test:
    - 1) Determine test duration for manhole test from the following Table 1:

Table 1 Minimum Test Times for Various Manhole Diameters									
(30 - 120 in.) in Seconds									
Depth (ft)	Diameter, in.								
	30	33	36	42	48	54	60	66	72
	Times, in seconds								
<4	6	7	7	9	10	12	13	15	16
6	9	10	11	13	15	18	20	22	25
8	11	12	14	17	20	23	26	29	33
10	14	15	18	21	25	29	33	36	41
12	17	18	21	25	30	35	39	43	49
14	20	21	25	30	35	41	46	51	57
16	22	24	29	34	40	46	52	58	67
18	25	27	32	38	45	52	59	65	73
20	28	30	35	42	50	53	65	72	81
22	31	33	39	46	55	64	72	79	89
24	33	36	42	51	59	64	78	87	97
26	36	39	46	55	64	75	85	94	105
28	39	42	49	59	69	81	91	101	113
30	42	45	53	63	74	87	98	108	121

Table 1 Minimum Test Times for Various Manhole Diameters									
(30 - 120 in.) in Seconds									
Donath (ft)	Diameter, in.								
Depth (ft)	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	
	Times, in seconds								
<4	18	19	21	23	24	25	27	29	
6	26	29	31	34	36	37	41	43	
8	35	38	41	45	48	51	54	57	
10	44	48	52	56	60	63	67	71	
12	53	57	62	67	71	76	81	85	
14	62	67	72	78	83	89	94	100	
16	70	76	83	89	95	101	108	114	
18	79	86	93	100	107	114	121	128	
20	88	95	103	111	119	126	135	142	
22	97	105	114	122	131	139	148	156	
24	106	114	124	133	143	152	161	170	
26	114	124	134	144	155	164	175	185	
28	123	133	145	155	167	177	188	199	
30	132	143	155	166	178	189	202	213	

- Record vacuum drop during test period; when vacuum drop is greater than 1 inch of Hg during test period, repair and retest manhole; when vacuum drop of I inch of Hg does not occur during test period, discontinue test and accept manhole
- 3) When vacuum test fails to meet 1 inch Hg drop in specified time after repair, repair and retest manhole.
- E. Exfiltration/Infiltration Testing (Alternative Method)
  - 1. All sewers entering and leaving each manhole shall be plugged as for air testing. Those manholes which are constructed in a high ground water table location will be allowed to remain plugged for a period of not less than four (4) hours, after which the quantity of inward leakage accumulation will be measured by bailing and measuring and/or computation against depth of water and diameter of the manhole. Those manholes constructed above the ground water table will be filled with water to the top of the cast iron frame and allowed to stand until the walls are well soaked. The manhole shall then be refilled to the full or overflow point, and remain undisturbed for a period of not less than four (4) hours. The loss of water shall be measured by refilling to the top with a pre measured quantity of water and/or computation against depth of water loss and diameter of the manhole.
  - 2. Allowable leakage (gain or loss) by the respective methods shall not exceed the following:
    - $0.04\ \text{gal.}$  per hour, per vertical ft. of depth in barrel section
    - 0.03 gal. per hour, per vertical ft. of depth in cone section
    - 0.02 gal. per hour, per vertical ft. of depth in top section
  - 3. Should any test of any manhole disclose leakage greater than that permitted, the Contractor shall, at his own expense and at no additional cost to the Owner, locate and repair the defects joints and/or pipe until the leakage is within the permitted allowance utilizing materials and methods approved by the Owner/Engineer.

# SECTION 33 31 23 SANITARY SEWERAGE FORCE MAIN PIPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewerage force main and inverted siphon piping, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Connection of facility sanitary force main system to wastewater treatment system..

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- C. Section 31 23 23 Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- D. Section 33 05 61 Concrete Manholes.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C478/C478M Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2020.
- B. ASTM D1784 Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds; 2020.
- C. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.
- D. ASTM D2241 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2020.
- E. ASTM D2464 Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2015.
- F. ASTM D2564 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- G. ASTM D3139 Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 2019.
- H. ASTM F477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- I. AWWA C909 Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger; 2022.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each item of equipment and material provided, showing compliance with requirements; include materials, pressure ratings, seats and seals, clearances for operation and maintenance, and other characteristics.

- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- E. Hydrostatic Test Report: Document results of field quality control testing. Submit copies of all reports of field tests.
- F. Project Record Documents:
  - Record location of piping, connections, valves, valve vaults, valve manholes, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not damage pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings during delivery, handling, and storage.
- B. Do not place materials on private property without written permission of property owner.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FORCE MAIN PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. PVC Pipe:
  - 1. PVC Pipe and Fittings: Less than 4 inches diameter: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21, with screw joints, push-on joints, or solvent weld joints.
  - 2. Joints:
    - a. Screw Joint Fittings: ASTM D2464, Schedule 80.
    - b. Push-On Joint Fittings: ASTM D3139, with ASTM F477 gaskets.
    - c. Couplings for use with plain end pipe with centering rings or stops to center the coupling on the joint.
- C. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

## 2.2 UNDERGROUND MARKING

- A. Tracer Wire: Continuous 12 AWG, Solid, Copper clad high strength steel, with minimum 30 mil HDPE insulation, green in color, suitable for direct burial.
- B. Warning Tape:
  - 1. Detectable Warning Tape: Magnetic detectable warning tape, 6 inches wide, 5 mil thick tape with aluminum backing, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service" in large black letters on green background.

## 2.3 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Force Main Sewer Service" in large letters.

## 2.4 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Section 31 23 23.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

A. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square with mechanical cutters. Use wheel cutters where practicable. Remove burrs, sharp and rough edges and grind smooth. Remove loose material from pipe before laying.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories at the locations indicated on layout drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
- B. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet, through installed sleeves.
- D. Install trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 23 16.13.
- E. Install warning tape two feet, minimum above top of pipe.

## 3.4 JOINTING

## A. PVC Pipe:

- 1. Screw Joints: Wrap male threads with joint tape or apply an approved thread lubricant, then threading the joining members together. Tighten joint with strap wrenches which will not damage pipe and fittings. Tighten joint no more than 2 threads past hand-tight.
- 2. Push-On Joints: Bevel ends of pipe to facilitate assembly. Mark pipe to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. Lubricate gaskets to prevent displacement. Place gasket in proper position in bell or coupling while joint is made.
- 3. Solvent-Weld Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
  - 1. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove defective Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

#### B. Hvdrostatic Tests

- 1. Pipeline testing includes both a pressure test and a leakage test.
  - a. Submit proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests to Owner for approval.
  - b. Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - c. Notify Owner at least seven days in advance of test date.
  - d. Deliver the final test report to the Owner within 30 days of the test.

## 2. Leakage Test:

- a. Conduct leakage test subsequent to, or concurrently with, the pressure test.
- b. Place the volume of water permitted as leakage for the line in a sealed container attached to the supply side of the test pump.

- c. No other source of supply is permitted to be applied to the pump or line under test.
- d. Pump water into line by test pump, as required, to maintain the specified test pressure as described for pressure test for a two hour period.
- e. Exhaustion of the supply or the inability to maintain the required pressure is considered test failure.
- f. Anticipate the issue PE pipe can experience diametric expansion and pressure elongation during initial testing.
- g. Consult manufacturer prior to testing for special testing considerations.
- Allowable leakage shall be determined by following I-P formula; L = NDP/K.
   At conclusion of test, measure amount of water remaining in container and record results in test report.

## 3. Retesting:

a. If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, identify and correct deficiencies and reconduct tests and correct new deficiencies revealed until the results of the tests are within specified allowances, without additional cost to the Owner.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Water is not permitted to run or stand in trench while pipe laying is in progress, before the joints are completely set, or before trench has been backfilled.
- B. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

# SECTION 33 32 18 PUMPS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Pump Design.
- B. Cable Entry Seal.
- C. Motor.
- D. Bearings.
- E. Mechanical Seal.
- F. Pump Shaft.
- G. Impeller.
- H. Protection.
- I. Sump Mixing Valve.
- J. Guide Rail.
- K. Lifting System.
- L. Modifications.

## 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings,

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish and install 2 Gould WS0511BFsubmersible non-clog wastewater pumps.
- B. Each pump shall be equipped with a 1/2HP, submersible electric motor connected for operation on 115 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz, 7 wire service, with 20 feet of submersible cable (SUBCAB) suitable for submersible pump applications.
- C. The power cable shall be sized according to NEC and ICEA standards and also meet with P-MSHA Approval.
- D. The pump shall be supplied with a mating cast iron 4 inch discharge connection and be capable of delivering 52 GPM at 13 FT. TDH.

- E. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal to metal watertight contact.
- F. Sealing of the discharge interface with a diaphragm, O-ring or profile gasket will not be acceptable.
- G. No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the sump floor. Each pump shall be fitted with 20 feet of stainless steel lifting chain.
- H. The working load of the lifting system shall be 50% greater than the pump unit weight.

## 2.2 SUBMERSIBLE GRINDER PUMP REQUIREMENTS (ALTERNATE 3)

- A. Manufacture design: Pentair Myers VRS1 series Grinder Pumps
- B. Furnish and install 2 submersible non-clog wastewater pumps.
- C. Each pump shall be equipped with a 1 HP, submersible electric motor connected for operation on 115 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz, with 20 feet of submersible cable (SUBCAB) suitable for submersible pump applications.
- D. The power cable shall be sized according to NEC and ICEA standards and also meet with P-MSHA Approval.
- E. The pump shall be supplied with a mating cast iron 2 inch discharge connection and be capable of delivering 52 GPM at 13 FT. TDH.
- F. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal to metal watertight contact.
- G. Sealing of the discharge interface with a diaphragm, O-ring or profile gasket will not be acceptable.
- H. No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the sump floor. Each pump shall be fitted with 20 feet of stainless steel lifting chain.
- I. The working load of the lifting system shall be 50% greater than the pump unit weight.
- J. Axial cutting system Constructed of 440 SST hardened to 57-60Rc

## 2.3 PUMP DESIGN

- A. The pumps shall be automatically and firmly connected to the discharge connection, guided by no less than two guide bars extending from the top of the station to the discharge connection.
- B. There shall be no need for personnel to enter the wet-well.

## 2.4 PUMP CONSTRUCTION

- A. Major pump components shall be of grey cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 35B, with smooth surfaces devoid of blow holes or other irregularities.
- B. The lifting handle shall be of stainless steel.
- C. All exposed nuts or bolts shall be AISI type 316 stainless steel construction.
- D. All metal surfaces coming into contact with the pumpage, other than stainless steel or brass, shall be protected by a factory applied spray coating of acrylic dispersion zinc phosphate primer with a polyester resin paint finish on the exterior of the pump.
- E. Sealing design shall incorporate metal-to-metal contact between machined surfaces.

- F. Critical mating surfaces where watertight sealing is required shall be machined and fitted with Nitrile rubber O-rings.
- G. Fittings will be the result of controlled compression of rubber O-rings in two planes and O-ring contact of four sides without the requirement of a specific torque limit.
- H. Rectangular cross sectioned gaskets requiring specific torque limits to achieve compression shall not be considered as adequate or equal.
- I. No secondary sealing compounds, elliptical O-rings, grease or other devices shall be used.

#### 2.5 COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Motors are sufficiently cooled by the surrounding environment or pumped media.
- B. A water cooling jacket is not required.

## 2.6 CABLE ENTRY SEAL

- A. The cable entry seal design shall preclude specific torque requirements to insure a watertight and submersible seal.
- B. The cable entry shall consist of a single cylindrical elastomer grommet, flanked by washers, all having a close tolerance fit against the cable outside diameter and the entry inside diameter and compressed by the body containing a strain relief function, separate from the function of sealing the cable.
- C. The assembly shall provide ease of changing the cable when necessary using the same entry seal.

## 2.7 MOTOR

- A. The pump motor shall be a NEMA B design, induction type with a squirrel cage rotor, shell type design, housed in an air filled, watertight chamber.
- B. The stator windings shall be insulated with moisture resistant Class H insulation rated for 180°C (356°F).
- C. The stator shall be insulated by the trickle impregnation method using Class H monomer-free polyester resin resulting in a winding fill factor of at least 95%.
- D. The motor shall be inverter duty rated in accordance with NEMA MG1, Part 31. The stator shall be heat-shrink fitted into the cast iron stator housing.
- E. The use of multiple step dip and bake-type stator insulation process is not acceptable.
- F. The use of bolts, pins or other fastening devices requiring penetration of the stator housing is not acceptable.
- G. The motor shall be designed for continuous duty handling pumped media of 40°C (104°F) and capable of no less than 15 evenly spaced starts per hour.
- H. The rotor bars and short circuit rings shall be made of cast aluminum.
- I. Thermal switches set to open at 125°C (260°F) shall be embedded in the stator end coils to monitor the temperature of each phase winding.
- J. These thermal switches shall be used in conjunction with and supplemental to external motor overload protection and shall be connected to the control panel.
- K. The motor and the pump shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

- L. The combined service factor (combined effect of voltage, frequency and specific gravity) shall be a minimum of 1.15.
- M. The motor shall have a voltage tolerance of plus or minus 10%.
- N. The motor shall be designed for operation up to 40°C (104°F) ambient and with a temperature rise not to exceed 80°C.
- O. A performance chart shall be provided upon request showing curves for torque, current, power factor, input/output kW and efficiency. This chart shall also include data on starting and no-load characteristics.
- P. The power cable shall be sized according to the NEC and ICEA standards and shall be of sufficient length to reach the junction box without the need of any splices.
- Q. The outer jacket of the cable shall be oil resistant chlorinated polyethylene rubber.
- R. The motor and cable shall be capable of continuous submergence underwater without loss of watertight integrity to a depth of 65 feet or greater.
- S. The motor horsepower shall be adequate so that the pump is non-overloading throughout the entire pump performance curve from shut-off through run-out.

## 2.8 BEARINGS

- A. The pump shaft shall rotate on two bearings.
- B. Motor bearings shall be permanently grease lubricated.
- C. The upper bearing shall be a single deep groove ball bearing.
- D. The lower bearing shall be a two row angular contact bearing to compensate for axial thrust and radial forces.
- E. Single row lower bearings are not acceptable.

## 2.9 GUIDE RAIL

- A. The submersible pumps shall be installed on a guide rail system to allow for removal and installation of the pump without entering the wet well.
- B. The guide rail assembly shall include all components necessary to provide a complete and fully functional assembly including:
  - 1. Cast iron discharge base (size as indicated on drawing)
  - 2. Stainless steel guide rails (2" Schedule 40)
  - 3. Stainless steel upper guide rail supports.
  - 4. Intermediate guide bar brackets for guide pipe lengths greater than 20'

## 2.10 LIFTING SYSTEM

- A. Each submersible pump shall be furnished with a pump lifting-chain positive-recovery system consisting of the following components:
  - 1. 20 feet of stainless steel lifting chain, connected to the lifting eye or lifting bail of the submersible pump.
  - 2. A forged "grip-eye" of wrought alloy steel, provided separately to connect to the end of the lifting cable or chain of the pump lifting device.
- B. The operation of the pump lifting-chain positive-recovery system shall be as follows:
  - Connect small eye of grip-eye to end of chain or cable of external mechanical of lifting device.
  - 2. Slip top end of chain through large eye of grip-eye.

- 3. Lower grip-eye to top of pump while maintaining a taut chain.
- 4. Release tension on chain when grip-eye has reached pump top. Make certain upper end of chain has been secured.
- 5. Take up tension on cable or chain of lifting device, grip-eye will engage links of short chain and lift pump.

## 2.11 PUMP CONTROL PANEL

- A. The pump control panel shall be supplied by the pump Company.
- B. Pump Controls: Provide controls capable of operating pumps either simultaneously or individually, depending on load conditions.
- C. Pump Controls: Provide float-operated water level switch to start and stop pump. When water level rises above low-water level, start pump. Stop pump when low-water level is reached.
- D. Emergency High Level Alarm: Float-operated water level switch independent of pump control; set at emergency high-water level; activating alarm indicators.
- E. Circuit Breakers: Indicating type, quick-make quick-break thermal magnetic breakers; operating handle with On-Trip-Off positions, with Trip in middle position; inverse time characteristics through use of bimetallic tripping elements supplemented by magnetic trip for instantaneous protection; overload on one pole automatically trips and opens all legs; field installed handle ties not permitted.
- F. Alarm Indicators: Alarm light and horn mounted on exterior of power enclosure.

## 2.12 MODIFICATIONS

## A. EXPLOSION-PROOF PUMPS (X)

- The pump system including the pump, motor and power cable shall be approved for use in areas classified as hazardous locations in accordance with the NEC Class I, Div. 1, Group C and D service as determined and approved by a U.S. nationally recognized testing laboratory (U.L., FM, CSA) at the time of the bidding of the project.
- 2. As required by Factory Mutual (FM) the motor shall be capable of operating in pumped media up to 104 DEGREES F.
- 3. Motor thermal switches shall monitor and protect the motor from excessive temperature.
- 4. An internal Float Switch shall be available, as an option, in the motor chamber.
- 5. Service of explosion-proof submersible units shall be performed by qualified FM experienced personnel.
- 6. The pump manufacturer must provide training schools to qualify personnel in the proper service and repair of explosion proof pumps.